CX
Le
34

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT

XXI OF 1883

AS MODIFIED UP TO 5TH MARCH 1897,

AND

RULES AND NOTIFICATIONS

ISSUED UNDER ITS PROVISIONS.

Published by Authority.

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

Revised Edition, 1898.

CALCUTTA:
OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA.
1898.

Price Re. 1-8 annas or 2s.

BOMBAY BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY.

Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 13 March, 2020

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT

XXI OF 1883

AS MODIFIED UP TO 5TH MARCH 1897,

AND

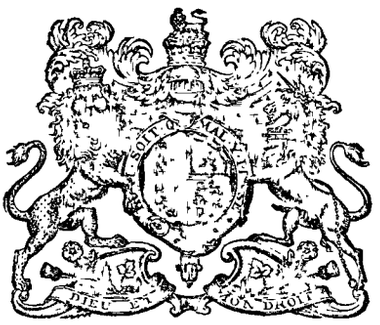
RULES AND NOTIFICATIONS

ISSUED UNDER ITS PROVISIONS.

Published by Authority.

00109255

109255



Revised Edition, 1898.

CALCUTTA:
OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA.
1898.

CALCUTTA:
GOVERNMENT OF INDIA CENTRAL PRINTING OFFICE,
8, HASTINGS STREET.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, XXI OF 1883.

STATEMENT OF REPEALS AND AMENDMENTS.

SECTION 31 AMENDED	ACT XVIII OF 1890, s. 1.
SECTION 35 AMENDED	DITTO, s. 2 (*1*).
SECTION 35, SUB-SECTION (*4*) ADDED	DITTO, s. 2 (*2*).
NEW SECTION SUBSTITUTED FOR SECTION 37	DITTO, s. 3.
SECTION 49, SUB-SECTIONS (*1*) AND (*2*), AMENDED	DITTO, s. 4.
PROVISO ADDED TO SECTION 56 (*1*)	DITTO, s. 5.
SECTION 70 REPEALED	DITTO, s. 6.
NEW SECTION SUBSTITUTED FOR SECTION 102	DITTO, s. 7.
SECTION 102 AMENDED	ACT VII OF 1897.
SECTION 105, SUB-SECTION (*1*), CLAUSE (*b*), AMENDED	ACT XVIII OF 1890, s. 9.
SECTION 105, SUB-SECTION (*1*), AMENDED	ACT I OF 1896, s. 1.
NEW SECTION 106 ADDED	DITTO, s. 2.

The following changes have been made in reprinting the Act:—

(1) The date on which the Act became law by receiving the assent of the Governor General is given in square brackets under the heading on page 1.
(2) A foot-note has been added on page 1 giving references to the Gazettes publishing the Statement of Objects and Reasons and the debates in Council. These, however, it should be understood, cannot be referred to for the purpose of construing the Act judicially.
(3) Repealed matter has been omitted, explanatory foot-notes being inserted.
(4) Amendments have been inserted in their proper places, with explanatory foot-notes.
(5) Some further foot-notes have been inserted for convenience of reference.
(6) Section numbers occurring in the text have been printed in figures instead of in words.
(7) The number and year of Acts referred to in the text have been noted on the inner margin.

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

SECTIONS.	PAGE.
1. Short title and extent	1
2. Exemption of Government vessels	*ib.*
3. Commencement	*ib.*
4. Repeal of enactments	*ib.*
5. Saving for proceedings under repealed enactments	*ib.*
6. Definitions	1—2

CHAPTER II.

PORTS FROM WHICH, AND COUNTRIES TO WHICH, EMIGRATION IS LAWFUL.

7. Ports from which emigration is lawful	2
8. Countries to which emigration is lawful	*ib.*
9. Power for Governor General in Council to prohibit emigration to any country	*ib.*
10. Do. for Local Government to suspend emigration pending reference to Governor General in Council	*ib.*
11. Revocation of prohibition	*ib.*
12. Power for Local Government to prohibit emigration to specified country from the whole or any specified part of its territories	3
13. Saving for acts done before publication of notification	*ib.*

CHAPTER III.

EMIGRATION AGENTS.

14. Appointment of Emigration Agents	3
15. Remuneration of Agents	*ib.*

CHAPTER IV.

Protectors of Emigrants and Medical Inspectors.

Sections.		Page.
16.	Appointment of Protectors of Emigrants	3
17.	General duties of Protector	*ib.*
18.	Appointment of Medical Inspector	*ib.*
19.	Protector and Medical Inspector to have facilities for inspection	*ib*

CHAPTER V.

Recruiters.

20.	Protector of Emigrants to license recruiters	4
21.	Form of license	*ib.*
22.	Duration of license	*ib.*
23.	Countersignature of license	*ib.*
24.	Power for Magistrate to cancel countersignature in certain cases	*ib.*
25.	Notice to Protector of Emigrants of countersignature, refusal to countersign or cancellation of countersignature	*ib.*
26.	Recruiter to be supplied with statement of terms of agreement he is authorised to offer	*ib.*
27.	Accommodation to be provided by recruiters	4—5

CHAPTER VI.

Registration of Emigrants and Execution of Agreements to emigrate.

28.	Power for Local Government to appoint Registering Officers	5
29.	Execution of agreements	*ib.*
30.	Appearance of intending emigrants before Registering Officer	*ib.*
31.	Examination and registration of emigrant	*ib.*
32.	Power to refuse registration in case of married women	*ib.*
33.	Examination of dependent	*ib.*
34.	Record of reasons for refusal to register	*ib.*
35.	Execution and attestation of agreement	5—6
36.	Contents of agreement	6
37.	Record of registrations and agreements	*ib.*
38.	Fee for preparation of agreement	*ib.*
39.	Power to make agreement if over 16	*ib.*
40.	Power to make agreement on behalf of child or ward	*ib.*

CHAPTER VII.

Emigration Depôts.

41.	Depôts to be established at ports of embarkation	6
42.	Licensing of depôts	6—7
43.	Inspection by Protector and Medical Inspector	7
44.	Report by Medical Inspector	*ib.*
45.	Treatment of emigrant suffering from disease	*ib.*

CHAPTER VIII.

Conveyance of Emigrants to Depôts and Procedure on Arrival.

46.	Emigrant not be removed before registration	7
47.	Conveyance of emigrant to depôt	*ib.*
48.	Report of arrival at depôt	*ib.*
49.	Examination by Medical Inspector	*ib.*
50.	Power for Protector to order payment of expenses of return of emigrant in certain cases	7—8
51.	Payment of expenses of dependents and relatives	8
52.	Compensation to emigrant for ill-treatment on journey	*ib.*
53.	Power for Protector to pay and recover expenses incurred on behalf of emigrant	*ib.*

CHAPTER IX.

Emigrant-vessels.

54.	Master of emigrant-vessel to be licensed	8
55.	Application for license	*ib*
56.	Survey and licensing of vessel	9
57.	Accommodation required on board emigrant-vessel	*ib.*
58.	Rules as to space on board emigrant-vessel	*il*
59.	Provisions, clothing, fuel and water	*il*
60.	Surgeons, attendants, medicines and stores	*il*
61.	Duty of Protector and Medical Inspector with respect to enforcement of foregoing sections	
62.	Bond to be executed by master of emigrant-vessel	*il*

CHAPTER X.

EMBARKATION AND DEPARTURE.

SECTIONS. PAGE.

63. Time of embarkation after arrival 9
64. Time at which emigrant-vessels may leave India 10
65. Procedure if emigrant refuses to embark . . . . . *ib.*
66. List of, and passes for, emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
67. Disposal of the two copies of list to be given by master to Protector . . . . . *ib.*
68. Disposal of the two copies of list to be given by master to Emigration Agent . . . . . *ib.*
69. Examination of emigrants by Medical Inspector . . . . . *ib.*
70. [*Emigration Agent to deliver agreements to emigrate to master.*] *Repealed by Act XVIII of 1890, section 6* . . . . . *ib.*
71. Certificates from Protector of Emigrants and Emigration Agent . . . . . *ib.*
72. Copies of Act and Rules to be kept on board . . . . . 10—11
73. Fee for each embarked emigrant 11
74. Duty of master to see to observance of Act and Rules on board his vessel . . . . . *ib.*
75. Return of pass to emigrant . . . . . *ib.*

Special Provisions as to vessels sailing from Calcutta.

76. Emigrant-vessel sailing from Calcutta to depart within twenty-four hours of embarkation . 11
77. Emigrant-vessel sailing from Calcutta to be towed to sea . . . . . *ib.*
78. Power of surgeon of emigrant-vessel leaving Calcutta to require sick emigrants to be sent to hospital . . . . . *ib.*
79. Power of surgeon of emigrant-vessel leaving Calcutta to require all emigrants to be landed when cholera appears . . . . . *ib.*

CHAPTER XI.

RULES.

80. Power for Governor General in Council to make rules . . . . . 11—12
81. Publication of drafts and rules 12

CHAPTER XII.

OFFENCES.

82. Unlawful recruiting . . . . . 12—13
83. Recruiters removing unregistered emigrants to depôt 13
84. Fraudulently inducing native to emigrate . . . . . *ib.*
85. False representation of Government authority . . . . . *ib.*
86. Receiving emigrants on board vessel in contravention of Act . . . . . *ib.*
87. Fraudulent acts on part of master . . . . . *ib.*
88. Clearance without compliance with Act . . . . . *ib.*
89. Failure of master to comply with provisions as to lists and passes . . . . . *ib.*
90. Master taking on board, after clearance, emigrants not entered in list . . . . . *ib.*
91. Master landing emigrant at other than specified country . . . . . 13—14
92. Failure to comply with provisions as to leaving Calcutta 14
93. Emigrant deserting or refusing to proceed to depôt . . . . . *ib.*
94. Emigrant deserting from depôt or failing to embark . . . . . *ib.*
95. Causing or permitting embarkation of emigrant in contravention of section 63 . . . . *ib.*
96. Institution of prosecutions . . . . . *ib.*
97. Defence to charges of desertion . . . . . *ib.*
98. Power for Customs-officers to search and detain for purposes of Act . . . . . *ib.*

CHAPTER XIII.

SUPPLEMENTAL.

99. Power for Local Government to appoint Magistrates for purposes of Act 14
100. Suits against Emigration Agent for breach of duty 15
101. Power for Governor General in Council to determine probable lengths of voyages for purposes of Act . . . . . *ib.*
102. Provision supplementary to section 6 (*1*) of this Act . . . . . *ib.*
103. Application of Act to emigration from British ports to French and Dutch colonies . . . . *ib.*
104. Ditto of Act to proceedings in British India connected with emigration from French ports in India to French colonies . . . . . *ib.*
105. Prohibition of departure by land of a native of India under an agreement to labour for hire in some country beyond the sea . . . . . 15—16
106. Power to declare whole or part of Act and rules inapplicable to natives of India engaged for Her Majesty's Government to labour for hire in any country beyond the sea 16

SCHEDULE I.—COUNTRIES TO WHICH EMIGRATION IS LAWFUL . . . . . *ib.*

SCHEDULE II.—FORM OF RECRUITER'S LICENSE . . . . . *ib.*

SCHEDULE III.—PROBABLE LENGTHS OF VOYAGE UNDER THIS ACT 17

PART II.

RULES RELATING TO COLONIAL EMIGRATION.

CHAPTER I.

General Rules.

Introduction—

PAGE.

Rule 1. Inclusion of schedules and forms in the rules 19
„ 2. Provision for dependants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 3. Correspondence with Government . . . . . *ib.*
„ 4. Submission of monthly returns . . . . . *ib.*
„ 5. Ditto of annual reports . . . . . *ib.*

CHAPTER II.

Recruitments.

Section I.—Recruiting Licenses—

Rule 6. Application for recruiter's license . . . . . 19—20
Form No. 1, Recruiter's license 20
„ 2, Certificate of intending recruiter's character . . . . . *ib.*
„ 7. Application for renewal of license 21
Form No. 3, Certificate of recruiter's identity . . . . . *ib.*
„ 8. Application for transfer of license . . . . . *ib.*
„ 8-A. Alteration of terms of recruitment . . . . . *ib.*

Section II.—Sub-Depôts—

Rule 9. Definition of sub-depôt . . . . . 21—22
„ 10. Sub-depôt requirements 22
„ 10-A. Sub-depôt register . . . . . *ib.*
„ 11. Inspection of sub-depôts . . . . . 22—23
„ 12. Exercise of power conferred on Police Officer 23

Section III.—Registration—

Rule 13. Register for registrations 23
Form No. 4, Register for registration of intending emigrants 24
„ 14. Correct and legible entries in register 25
„ 15. Affixing of serial numbers to all entries . . . . . *ib.*
„ 16. Examination of emigrants to be registered . . . . . *ib.*
„ 17. Entries of particulars of registered emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 18. Do. of dependants of ditto . . . . . *ib.*
„ 19. Procedure on disacknowledgment of any next-of-kin . . . . . *ib.*
„ 20. Registration of postponement cases . . . . . *ib.*
„ 20-A. Provision for rejected emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 21. Transfer of unrequired emigrants by re-registration . . . . . *ib.*
„ 22. Entries of transfer particulars . . . . . *ib.*
„ 23. Remuneration of registering clerks . . . . . *ib.*

Section IV.—Agreements—

Rule 24. Execution of agreement 25
„ 25. Careful preparation of agreement and copy of registered particulars . . . . . *ib.*
„ 26. Supply of forms of agreement 26
Form No. 5, Agreement for intending emigrants . . . . . 27—28
„ 27. Entries of registration particulars in English 29
„ 28. Entry of conditions of agreement in best understood language . . . . . *ib.*
„ 29. Non-requirement of agreement from dependant . . . . . *ib.*
„ 30. Disposal of copy of agreement of embarked emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 31. Notice regarding non-embarked emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 32. Disposal of notice received under rule 31 by Magistrate of district of registration . . *ib.*
„ 33. Protector to furnish Magistrate of district of registration with particulars of emigrants embarked within six months after embarkation . . . . . *ib.*
„ 34. Statement A . . . . . *ib.*
Ditto B 30

Section V.—Index—

Rule 35. Index to names of registered emigrants 30
Form No. 6, Index to names of emigrants registered . . . . . *ib.*

CHAPTER III.

Depôts.

Section I.—Depôt Accommodation—

Rule 36. Depôt license 31
Form No. 7, Depôt License 32
„ 37. Resident medical officer 32
Form No. 8, Depôt Hospital Register . . . . . *ib.*

Depôts—*contd.*

Section I.—Depôt Accommodation—*contd.* Page.

Rule 38. Depôt site 33
„ 39. Depôt grounds . . . . . *ib.*
„ 40. Nature of depôt buildings . . . . . *ib.*
„ 41. Lighting and ventilation of depôt buildings . . . . . *ib.*
„ 42. Sleeping platforms . . . . . *ib.*
„ 43. Capacity of accommodation sheds . . . . . *ib.*
„ 44. Construction of cooking sheds . . . . . *ib.*
„ 45. Water tanks . . . . . *ib.*
„ 46. Construction of latrines . . . . . *ib.*
„ 47. Ditto of hospital buildings . . . . . *ib.*
„ 48. Fire-extinguisher . . . . . *ib.*

Section II.—Depôt Management—

Rule 49. Inspection of emigrants by Medical Inspector 33
Form No. 9, Medical Inspector's inspection report 34
„ 50. Residence of Emigration Agent in depôt . . . . . *ib.*
„ 51. Depôt visitor's book . . . . . *ib.*
„ 52. Do. registers and return . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 10, Depôt register 35
„ 11, Register of deceased emigrant's property 36
„ 12, Depôt accommodation return 37
„ 13, Depôt sickness report 38
„ 14, Weekly hospital report 39
„ 53. Official communication with documents and property sent to Protector . . . 40
„ 54. Good condition of depôt . . . . . *ib.*
„ 55. Procedure on arrival of emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 56. Non-residence in depôt of recruiters and others not servants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 57. Report of arrival of emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 15, Depôt arrival report . . . . . 40—41
„ 58. Distribution of emigrants in accommodation sheds 41
„ 59. Supply of clothing . . . . . *ib.*
„ 60. Bathing of emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 61. Depôt tanks . . . . . *ib.*
„ 62. Issue and examination of rations . . . . . *ib.*
„ 63. Cleaning of cooking utensils . . . . . *ib.*
„ 64. Employment of emigrants in depôt . . . . . *ib.*
„ 65. Precautions against fire in sleeping sheds . . . . . *ib.*
„ 66. Vaccination of emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 67. Treatment of sick emigrants 42
„ 68. Procedure on occurrence of infectious or contagious disease . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 16, Report of removal of sick emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 17, Report of emigrants in outside hospital 43
„ 69. Destruction of infected articles . . . . . *ib.*
„ 70. Disinfection of segregation shed . . . . . *ib.*
„ 71. Disposal of deceased emigrants' effects . . . . . *ib.*
„ 72. Ditto of rejected emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 73. Medical examination of rejected emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 74. Report of casualties in depôt . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 18, Report of casualties in depôt 44
„ 75. Avoidance of long detention of emigrants 45
Form No. 19, Report of delayed despatches of emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 76. Non-embarkation of emigrants under enquiry . . . . . *ib.*
„ 77. Proportion of women . . . . . *ib.*
„ 78. Non-completion of prescribed proportion of women . . . . . *ib.*
„ 79. Excess shipment of women . . . . . *ib.*
„ 80. Inspection of clothing for voyage . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 20, Surgeon's certificate of clothing for the voyage . . . . . 45—46
„ 81. Nominal roll (list) of embarked emigrants (section 66 of Act) 46
Form No. 21, Nominal roll (list) of embarked emigrants 47
„ 82. Examination of emigrants against embarkation 48
Form No. 22, Certificate of final medical examination of emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 83. Cooked meal prior to embarkation . . . . . *ib.*
„ 84. Supply of water at embarkation wharf . . . . . *ib.*

CHAPTER IV.

Transport Arrangements.

Section I—General Rules—

Rule 85. Joint responsibility of Protector and Medical Inspector 49
„ 86. Appointment of diplomaed Surgeon . . . . . *ib.*
„ 87. Registration of Surgeon's qualifications . . . . . *ib.*
„ 88 Attendance of Surgeon for embarkation duties . . . . . *ib.*
„ 89. Appointment of compounders and interpreters . . . . . *ib.*
„ 90. Attendance of compounders for embarkation duties . . . . . *ib.*
„ 91. Appointment of Store-keeper . . . . . *ib.*
„ 92. Ditto of attendants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 93. Ditto of emigrants as attendants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 94. Agreements of native attendants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 95. Disposal of duplicate agreements . . . . . *ib.*
„ 96. Control of attendants 50
„ 97. Services of compounder and store-keeper . . . . . *ib.*
„ 98. Prohibition of objectionable cargo and animals . . . . . *ib.*

Section II.—Emigrant Vessels—

Rule 99. Chartering of vessel 50
„ 100. Inshore mooring of emigrant vessel . . . . . *ib.*
„ 101. Application for license . . . . . *ib.*

TRANSPORT ARRANGEMENTS—*contd.*

SECTION II.—EMIGRANT VESSELS—*contd.* PAGE.

Rule 102. Information from Master with application 50
Form No. 23, Master's application for license . . . . . 50—51
„ 103. Procedure on information of previous occurrence of dangerous communicable disease . 51
„ 104. Survey of vessel . . . . . *ib.*
„ 105. Preliminary and final survey reports . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 24, Certificate of preliminary survey of emigrant vessel . . . . 51—52
„ 25, Certificate of final survey of emigrant vessel . . . . . 53—56
„ 106. Special report on unsuitable vessel 57
„ 107. Procedure on receipt of preliminary survey report . . . . . *ib.*
„ 108. Arrangements for first inspection . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 26, Master's application for first inspection . . . . . *ib.*
„ 109. Determination of requirements for voyage . . . . . *ib.*
„ 110. Shipment of stores according to samples . . . . . *ib.*
„ 111. Precautions against fire . . . . . *ib.*
„ 112. Compartment for emigrants' stores 58
„ 113. Storing of drinking water . . . . . *ib.*
„ 114. Surgeon's inspection of completed requirements . . . . . *ib.*
„ 115. Ditto certificate . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 27, Certificate of Surgeon's examination of stores shipped . . . . *ib.*
„ 116. Application for final inspection . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 28, Master's application for final inspection . . . . . 58—59
„ 116-A. Application for final inspection alternative procedure 59
Form No. 28-A, Master's application for final inspection—alternative . . . . *ib.*
„ 29, Certificate of provisions, medical comforts, and miscellaneous articles . 60—62
„ 30, Ditto for drinking water 63
„ 31, Ditto of distilling apparatus 64
„ 32, Ditto of medical stores . . . . . 65—66
„ 33, Ditto of shipment of stores for crew 67
„ 34, Ditto of non-shipment of objectionable articles . . . . *ib.*
„ 117. Arrangement for final inspection . . . . . *ib.*
„ 118. Memorandum of defects and requirements . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 35, Memorandum of defects on final inspection . . . . . *ib.*
„ 119. Return of memorandum with Surgeon's certificate 68
Form No. 35-A, Notice of date for embarkation of emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 120. Issue of final survey report . . . . . *ib.*
„ 121. Submission of application for license . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 36, Report accompanying application for Master's license . . . . 68—69
„ 36-A, Certificate of Survey by the Marine Surveyor 70
„ 122. Execution of bond . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 37, Master's bond . . . . . 70—71
„ 123. Production of certificate of crew 71
„ (123*a*). „ „ of engagement of steam tug . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 38, Shipping Master's certificate of crew . . . . . 71—72
„ 39, Certificate of steam tug 72
„ 124. Delivery of license and clearance papers . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 40, License for Master of emigrant ship . . . . . *ib.*
„ 41, Emigration Agent's final certificate . . . . . *ib.*
„ 42, Protector's final certificate . . . . . *ib.*
„ 43, Statement of native crew and passengers . . . . . 73—74
„ 125. Notice of embarkation to Medical Inspector 74

SECTION III.—EMBARKATION—

Rule 126. Embarkation wharf 74
„ 127. Final medical examination of emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 44, Emigrant's pass 75
„ 128. Prevention of access to river water . . . . . *ib.*
„ 129. Medical inspection of crew . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 45, Certificate of medical inspection of crew . . . . . *ib.*
„ 130. Requirements previous to embarkation 76
„ 131. Suspension of traffic during ditto . . . . . *ib.*
„ 132(*a*). Tally at embarkation at Calcutta . . . . . *ib.*
„ 132(*b*).
„ 132(*c*). Arrangements for embarkation at Madras . . . . . *ib.*
„ 132(*d*).
„ 133. Location of embarked emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 134. Feeding of emigrants after embarkation . . . . . *ib.*
„ 135. Documents for Master and Surgeon . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 46, Issue of provisions and medical comforts . . . . . 77—78
„ 47, Surgeon's journal 79
„ 48, Admission and discharge book 80
„ 49, Case book 81
„ 50, Register of births and deaths 82
„ 51, Ditto of cholera cases . . . . . 83—84
„ 52, Ditto of deceased emigrant's property 84
„ 53. Surgeon's abstract report of voyage . . . . . 85—87
„ 54, Ditto list of embarked emigrants 88
„ 135-A. Tin badges for emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 136. Departure with complete crew . . . . . *ib.*

CHAPTER V.

VOYAGE.

SECTION I.—GENERAL RULES—

Rule 137. Pilotage charge of emigrant vessels 89
„ 138. Precautions against fire . . . . . *ib.*

VOYAGE—*contd.*

SECTION I.—GENERAL RULES—*contd.* PAGE.

Rule 139. Responsibility of Preventive Officers . . . . .
„ 140. Non-employment of female emigrants as servants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 141(*a*). Landing of infectious cases at Diamond Harbour . . . . . *ib.*
„ 141(*b*). Ditto of emigrants on outbreak of epidemic cholera . . . . . *ib.*
„ 141(*c*). Removal of ditto to Agent's depôt . . . . . *ib.*
„ 141(*d*). Re-embarkation of landed emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 142. } Measures to be taken on outbreak of disease on ship leaving Madras . . . . 89—90
„ 143. } 90
„ 144. Report from Masters and Surgeons after departure from Madras 90

SECTION II.—RULES FOR THE GUIDANCE OF THE MASTER—

Rule 145. Facilities for discharge of duties 90
„ 146. Support of Surgeon's authority . . . . . *ib.*
„ 147. Maintenance of discipline . . . . . *ib.*
„ 148. Cleanliness of bilges . . . . . *ib.*
„ 149. Ditto of decks . . . . . *ib.*
„ 150. Non-encroachment on emigrant's space . . . . . *ib.*
„ 151. Systematic issue of emigrant's stores . . . . . *ib.*
„ 152. Issue of medical stores and comforts . . . . . *ib.*
„ 153. Protection from annoyance during meals . . . . . *ib.*
„ 154. Issue of scale allowance of water 91
„ 155. Water-supply for closets . . . . . *ib.*
„ 156. Spread of awnings and tarpaulins . . . . . *ib.*
„ 157. Precautions against accidents . . . . . *ib.*
„ 158. Lighting and securing of lanterns . . . . . *ib.*
„ 159. Disposal of deceased emigrants' effects . . . . . *ib.*
„ 160. Delivery of documents . . . . . *ib.*

SECTION III.—RULES FOR THE GUIDANCE OF SURGEONS—

Rule 161. Special charge of emigrants 91
„ 162. Appointment of sardars . . . . . *ib.*
„ 163. Precautions against drinking river-water . . . . . *ib.*
„ 164. Ditto against fire . . . . . *ib.*
„ 165. Maintenance of discipline . . . . . *ib.*
„ 166. Prevention of immorality . . . . . *ib.*
„ 167. Interference by officers and crew 92
„ 168. Attention to ventilation . . . . . *ib.*
„ 169. Control over attendants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 170. Inspection of emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 171. Hours for rising and retiring . . . . . *ib.*
„ 172. Vacating of between decks . . . . . *ib.*
„ 173. Cleaning of ditto . . . . . *ib.*
„ 174. Airing of clothing . . . . . *ib.*
„ 175. Bathing and washing . . . . . *ib.*
„ 176. Hours for meals . . . . . *ib.*
„ 177. Observance of dietary scale . . . . . *ib.*
„ 178. } Inspection of food and testing of water, etc. 92
„ 178(*a*). } 92—93
„ 179. Care of children and sick 93
„ 180. Non-consumption of stale food . . . . . *ib.*
„ 181. Open-air exercise . . . . . *ib.*
„ 182. Treatment of sick emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 183. Measures for prevention of an epidemic . . . . . *ib.*
„ 184. Utilization of available places in cases of epidemic . . . . . *ib.*
„ 185. Measures of disinfection . . . . . *ib.*
„ 186. Destruction of infected articles . . . . . *ib.*
„ 187. Burial of deceased emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 188. Effects of ditto ditto . . . . . *ib.*
„ 189. Keeping of records 94
„ 190. Deprivation of gratuity . . . . . *ib.*

CHAPTER VI.

RETURNED EMIGRANTS.

Rule 191. Intimation of arrival to Emigration Agent 94
„ 192. Notice by Agent at Calcutta to emigration officers . . . . . *ib.*
„ 193(*a*). Inspection of emigrants by Protector at Calcutta . . . . . *ib.*
„ 193(*b*). Ditto of ditto by Medical Inspector at Calcutta . . . . . *ib.*
„ 194(*a*). }
„ 194(*b*). } Arrangements for the reception of returned emigrants to Madras . . . . 94—95
„ 194(*c*). } 95
„ 195. Statement of sick and helpless emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 55, Statement of sick and helpless returned emigrants 96
„ 56, Surgeon's abstract report of return voyage . . . . . 97—99
„ 196. Landing of emigrants 99
„ 197. Disposal of sick 100
„ 198. Ditto of pauper and helpless emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
„ 199. Payment of colonial deposits . . . . . *ib.*
„ 200. Advice to emigrants leaving depôt . . . . . *ib.*
„ 201. Complaints by Master and Surgeon . . . . . *ib.*
„ 202. Documents relating to voyage . . . . . *ib.*
„ 203. Report on returned emigrants . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 57, Protector's report on return emigrant ship . . . . . 100—102
„ 204. Delivery of deceased emigrant's property 102
„ 205. Disposal of deceased ditto ditto . . . . . *ib.*
Form No. 58, Register of deceased emigrant's estates 103
„ 206. Enquiry for legal heirs 104
„ 207. Report of disposal of deceased emigrant's estates . . . . . *ib.*

CHAPTER VII.

RECORDS.

		PAGE.
Rule	208. Custody of records	104
„	209. Maintenance of certain records in perpetuity	*ib.*
„	210. Forms and returns to be kept by Protector of Emigrants for 3 years	*ib.*
„	211. Destruction of records	*ib.*

APPENDIX.

SCHEDULE	A. Requirements for emigrant vessels	106—109
„	B. Ventilation and lighting of emigrant vessels	109—111
„	C. Requirements for distilling and steam-cooking apparatus	112
„	D. Fittings for emigrant vessels	113—116
„	E. Showing articles prohibited as cargo in emigrant vessels	116
„	F. Ditto duration of emigration season and probable length of voyage	117
„	G. Scales embracing—	
	Scale, No. 1, of provisions, clothing, and miscellaneous articles for emigrants in depôt	118
	„ 2, of provisions and miscellaneous articles for emigrant vessels	119—122
	„ 3, of medicine and miscellaneous medical stores for emigrant vessels	123—126
	„ 4, of clothing and utensils for the use of emigrants on the voyage	127—128
	„ 5, of attendants on emigrants during voyage	128

PART III.

NOTIFICATIONS UNDER THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, XXI OF 1883.

1.—No. 98E., dated 19th March 1886. Declares that Act XXI of 1883 shall come into force on 1st April 1886 . . . 129

2.—No. 1411, dated 26th March 1886. Remits the stamp-duty payable under the Indian Stamp Act, 1879, on agreements executed under section 35(*1*) of the Indian Emigration Act, 1888 *ib.*

3.—No. 119E., dated 1st April 1886. Authorizes emigration to the Protected Native States of Perak, Selangor, Sungei Ujong and Johore . . . *ib.*

4.—No. 164E., dated 3rd June 1886. Extent of authority of the Protector of Emigrants at Calcutta under the Indian Emigration Act, XXI of 1883 . . . *ib.*

5.—No. 7E., dated 29th March 1888. Levy of fee on emigrants embarking for the colonies after 30th March 1888 . . . *ib.*

6.—No. 196E., dated 1st November 1888. Prohibition of emigration to the French Colonies of Martinique and Guadeloupe . . . *ib.*

7.—No. 154E., dated 27th September 1889. Authorizes emigration to the Protected Native States of Negri Sembilan and Pahang . . . *ib.*

8.—No. 1153E., dated 11th June 1891. Authorizes emigration to the Colonies of British North Borneo and Labuan . . . 130

9.—No. 93E., dated 17th January 1896. Declaration that none of the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act of 1883 shall apply to labourers engaged in connection with the Railway from Mombassa to Victoria Nyanza . . . *ib.*

10.—No. 569E., dated 18th April 1896. Declaration that none of the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act of 1883 shall apply to labourers engaged in connection with the Railway from Mombassa to Victoria Nyanza . . . *ib.*

11.—No. 707E., dated 11th May 1896. Declaration that certain provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, shall not apply to Natives of India departing from Bombay or Karachi to labour for hire in British East Africa on or in connection with the Railway from Mombassa to or towards Lake Victoria Nyanza, and application of certain provisions of the Act to such emigration . . . 130—131

12.—No. 411E., dated 25th March 1897. Authorizes emigration to the State of Sarawak . . . 131

13.—No. 549E., dated 24th April 1897. Makes certain amendments in Notification No. 707, dated 11th May 1896 . . . 131—132

14.—No. 572E., dated 21st March 1898.—Authorizes emigration to the Seychelles Islands . . . 132

PART I.

ACT XXI OF 1883[1].

OF THE GOVERNOR GENERAL OF INDIA IN COUNCIL.

[*18th December, 1883.*]

An Act to amend the law relating to the Emigration of Natives of India.

As modified up to 6th March 1897.

WHEREAS it is expedient to amend the law relating to the emigration of Natives of India; It is hereby enacted as follows:—

CHAPTER I.

PRELIMINARY.

Short title and extent.

1. (*1*) This Act may be called the Indian Emigration Act, 1883.

(*2*) It extends to the whole of British India.

Exemption of Government vessels.

2. Nothing in this Act or in any rule made under this Act shall apply to any vessel belonging to, or in the service of, Her Majesty or of the Government of India.

Commencement.

3. Except as to the power to make rules, this Act shall come into force on such day [2] as the Governor General in Council, by notification in the Gazette of India, appoints.

Repeal of enactments.

4. On and from the day on which this Act comes into force, the Indian Emigration Act, 1871, and Act No. XIV of 1872 (*to exempt the Straits Settlements from the Indian Emigration Act, 1871,*) shall be repealed. VII of 1871.

Saving for proceedings under repealed enactments.

5. All notifications issued, contracts entered into, rules and appointments made, and licenses granted under any enactment hereby repealed, and in force on the day on which this Act comes into force, shall (so far as they are consistent with this Act) be deemed to have been respectively issued, entered into, made and granted under this Act.

Definitions.

6. In this Act, unless there is something repugnant in the subject or context,—

(*1*) "emigrate" and "emigration" denote the departure by sea out of British India of a Native of India under an agreement to labour for hire in some country beyond the limits of India other than the island of Ceylon or the Straits Settlements:

Provided that a domestic servant when accompanying his employer shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of the above definition:

(*2*) "emigrant" means any Native of India who emigrates, or has emigrated, within the meaning of the above definition, or who has been registered under this Act [3] as an emigrant, and includes any dependent of an emigrant:

(*3*) "dependent" means any of the following persons accompanying any emigrant, namely:—

(*a*) any woman who has not entered into an agreement to emigrate under this Act;

(*b*) any child in whose name and on whose behalf any such agreement has not been entered into; and

(*c*) any aged or incapacitated relative or friend:

(*4*) "Magistrate" means, in the Presidency-towns, a Presidency Magistrate, and elsewhere a District Magistrate, or a Sub-divisional Magistrate, and includes also any person appointed by the Local Government, by name or by virtue of his office, to perform in any local area the functions of a Magistrate under this Act:

(*5*) "Registering Officer" means any person appointed by the Local Government, by name or by virtue of his office, to perform in any local area the functions of a Registering Officer under this Act:

---

[1] This Act has been declared in force in the Santál Parganas by the Santál Parganas Settlement Regulation, 1872 (III of 1872), s. 3 and Schedule, as amended by the Santál Parganas Laws Regulation, 1886 (III of 1886), section 6 [Bengal Code, Ed. 1889, Vol. I., p. 606].

For the Statement of Objects and Reasons with which the Bill, which eventually became Act XXI of 1883, was published, *see* the Gazette of India, 1881, Part V, p. 1082. For the debates in Council, *see* ibid., 1883, Supplement, p. 2332.

[2] The 1st April, 1886—*see* Gazette of India, 1886, Part I, p. 258.

[3] *See* Chap. VI, *infra*, p. 5.

(6) "recruiter" includes a head recruiter or other person who collects or receives emigrants recruited by other persons :

(7) "vessel" includes anything made for the conveyance by water of human beings or property :

(8) "emigrant-vessel" means a vessel the master of which is licensed under this Act to carry emigrants therein : and

(9) "master" means any person (except a pilot or harbour-master) having for the time being control or charge of a vessel.

CHAPTER II.

PORTS FROM WHICH, AND COUNTRIES TO WHICH EMIGRATION IS LAWFUL.

Ports from which emigration is lawful.

7. (1) Emigration shall not be lawful except from the ports of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay, and from such other ports as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the Gazette of India, declares to be ports from which emigration is lawful.

(2) The Governor General in Council may at any time, by a like notification, revoke any notification issued under this section.

(3) The Local Government may, from time to time, by notification in the official Gazette, fix for the purposes of this Act the limits of any port from which emigration is lawful.

Countries to which emigration is lawful.

8. (1) Emigration shall not be lawful except to the countries specified in the first schedule hereto annexed, and to such other countries as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the Gazette of India, declares to be countries to which emigration is lawful.

(2) Every notification under this section must contain a declaration that the Governor General in Council has been duly certified that the Government of the country to which the notification refers has made such laws and other provisions as the Governor General in Council thinks sufficient for the protection of emigrants to that country during their residence therein.

Power for Governor General in Council to prohibit emigration to any country.

9. (1) Whenever the Governor General in Council has reason to believe that any of the grounds, hereinafter mentioned, for prohibiting emigration to any country to which emigration is lawful, exists, he may, by notification in the Gazette of India, declare that emigration to that country shall cease to be lawful from a day specified in the notification[1]; and from that day emigration to that country shall accordingly cease to be lawful.

(2) The grounds referred to in sub-section (1) of this section are—

(a) that the plague or any other epidemic disease dangerous to human life has broken out in the country ;

(b) that the mortality among emigrants in the country is excessive ;

(c) that proper measures have not been taken for the protection of emigrants immediately on their arrival in the country or during their residence therein ;

(d) that the agreements made with emigrants, as such, before their departure from India are not duly enforced by the Government of the country ; and

(e) that the Governor General in Council, having, either directly or through the Secretary of State for India in Council, addressed the Government of the country with a view to obtain information regarding the condition or treatment of emigrants therein, has not within a reasonable time received the information asked for.

Power for Local Government to suspend emigration pending reference to Governor General in Council.

10. (1) Whenever the Local Government has reason to believe that, in any country to which emigration is lawful, the plague or other epidemic disease dangerous to human life has broken out, and that emigrants, if allowed to emigrate to that country, would be exposed to serious risk of life on arrival there, it may, by notification in the official Gazette, declare that emigration to that country from any port in the territories administered by it shall cease to be lawful pending a reference to the Governor General in Council.

(2) The Local Government shall at once report the publication of a notification under this section, with the reasons for it, to the Governor General in Council, who shall thereupon publish a notification in the Gazette of India confirming or cancelling the notification published by the Local Government.

Revocation of prohibition.

11. Whenever the Governor General in Council is satisfied that the ground on which a notification has been published by him under either of the two last foregoing sections with respect to any country has ceased to exist, he may, by notification in the Gazette of India, declare that emigration to that country shall again be lawful from a day to be specified in the notification.

---

[1] Emigration to the French Colonies of Cayenne (French Guiana), Réunion, Martinique and Guadaloupe, has been prohibited—*see* Notifications Nos. 114, 249E. and 196-58-19E., dated respectively 12th July, 1877, 8th November, 1882, and 1st November, 1888—Gazette of India, 1877, 1882 and 1888, Part I, pages 356, 461 and 495, respectively.

Power for Local Government to prohibit emigration to specified country from the whole or any specified part of its territories.

12. (*1*) The Local Government may, with the previous sanction of the Governor General in Council, by notification in the official Gazette, prohibit, from a day specified in the notification, all Natives of India or any specified class of Natives, from emigrating from the whole or any specified part of the territories under its administration to any specified country.

(*2*) The Local Government may, with the like sanction, in like manner, vary or cancel any notification published under this section.

Saving for acts done before publication of notification.

13. The publication of a notification under any of the four last foregoing sections shall not affect any act done, offence committed or proceedings commenced before the publication.

CHAPTER III.

EMIGRATION AGENTS.

Appointment of Emigration Agents.

14. (*1*) The Government of every country to which emigration is lawful may, from time to time, appoint a person to be Emigration Agent in any port from which emigration is lawful, and may suspend or remove any person so appointed.

(*2*) An appointment under this section shall not take effect until the Local Government, by notification in the official Gazette, has declared its approval of the appointment.

Remuneration of Agents.

15. The remuneration to be given to an Emigration Agent shall not depend on, or be regulated by, the number of emigrants sent by him, but shall be in the nature of a fixed salary :

Provided that the Governor General in Council may, from time to time, authorize the payment to specified Emigration Agents of special fees for occasional work.

CHAPTER IV.

PROTECTORS OF EMIGRANTS AND MEDICAL INSPECTORS.

Appointment of Protectors of Emigrants.

16. (*1*) The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint a proper person to be the Protector of Emigrants for any port within the territories administered by it from which emigration is lawful.

(*2*) The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, define the local area to which the authority of any Protector of Emigrants so appointed shall extend.

(*3*) Every Protector of Emigrants may be suspended or removed by the Local Government which appointed him.

(*4*) Every Protector of Emigrants shall be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code.[1] XLV of 1860.

General duties of Protector.

17. Every Protector of Emigrants, in addition to the special duties assigned to him by this Act or the rules made under this Act, shall—

(*a*) protect and aid with his advice all emigrants;

(*b*) cause, so far as he can, all the provisions of this Act and of the rules made under this Act to be complied with;

(*c*) inspect, on arrival, all vessels bringing return-emigrants to the port for which he is Protector;

(*d*) enquire into the treatment received by the return-emigrants both during the period of their service in the country to which they emigrated, and also during the return voyage, and report thereon to the Local Government; and

(*e*) aid and advise the return-emigrants so far as he reasonably can.

Appointment of Medical Inspector.

18. (*1*) The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint a Medical Inspector of Emigrants at each port from which emigration is lawful, and may suspend or remove him.

(*2*) Every Medical Inspector of Emigrants shall be a public servant within the meaning of the Indian Penal Code.[1] XLV of 1860.

Protector and Medical Inspector to have facilities for inspection.

19. Every Emigration Agent, and all persons in charge of, or employed in, any depôt established under this Act[2], or in charge of, or employed in, any emigrant-vessel, shall give the Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector of Emigrants every facility for making such inspections, examinations and surveys as are required by this Act or by the rules made under this Act, or as those officers may deem necessary or proper, and shall afford them all such information as they may reasonably require.

---

[1] For Act XLV of 1860, *see* the revised edition, as modified up to the 1st May, 1896, published by the Legislative Department.

[2] *See* Chap. VII *infra*, p. 6.

CHAPTER V.

RECRUITERS.

Protector of Emigrants to license recruiters.

20. (*1*) The Protector of Emigrants at each of the ports from which emigration is lawful shall, on the application of the Emigration Agent for any country to which emigration is lawful, grant licenses to so many fit persons as to the Protector seems necessary to be recruiters of emigrants within the local area to which the authority of the Protector extends.

(*2*) A person shall not, unless he holds a license granted under this Chapter,—

(*a*) enter into, or attempt to enter into, any agreement with any person purporting to bind him to emigrate, or

(*b*) in consideration of any hire or reward, induce, or attempt to induce, any person to leave any place for the purpose of emigrating, or

(*c*) act or be employed in any other respect as a recruiter of emigrants.

(*3*) Every recruiter shall produce his license when called upon to do so by any Magistrate or officer in charge of a police-station.

Form of license.

21. Every license granted under this Chapter shall specify the particular country for which, and the local area within which, the holder is licensed to recruit, and may be in the form set forth in the second schedule hereto annexed.

Duration of license.

22. (*1*) A license granted under this Chapter shall not be in force for a longer period than one year from the day on which it comes into force.

(*2*) The Protector of Emigrants may, on the ground of misconduct, cancel any license granted by him under this Chapter before the expiration of the period for which it is in force.

Countersignature of license.

23. (*1*) A recruiter shall not, in any place beyond the limits of a port from which emigration is lawful, enter, or attempt to enter, into any agreement with any person purporting to bind him to emigrate, or induce or assist, or attempt to induce or assist, any person to leave any place for the purpose of emigrating, or act or be employed in any other respect as a recruiter of emigrants, unless his license bears the countersignature of the District Magistrate.

(*2*) If a District Magistrate has satisfied himself, after such enquiry as he thinks necessary, that the licensee is, by character or from any other cause, unfitted to be a recruiter under this Act, he may refuse to countersign a recruiter's license.

(*3*) If a District Magistrate has satisfied himself, after such enquiry as aforesaid, that sufficient and proper accommodation has not been provided in a suitable place, or is not available, for such intending emigrants or emigrants as may be collected by the recruiter pending their registration or removal to the depôt at the port of embarkation, he may refuse to countersign a recruiter's license or to decide whether he will countersign his license until after the expiration of such time as may in his opinion be reasonable.

(*4*) Before a Magistrate refuses to countersign, or defers his countersignature of, a recruiter's license, he shall record in writing his reasons for so doing.

Power for Magistrate to cancel countersignature in certain cases.

24. If any Magistrate, having countersigned a recruiter's license, afterwards finds reason to think that the licensee is by character or from any other cause, unfitted to be a recruiter under this Act, or that the accommodation provided for intending emigrants or emigrants collected by him has become unsuitable or has ceased to be available, he may require the licensee to produce his license, and may cancel the countersignature on it, or may impound the license and send it for cancellation to the Protector of Emigrants who granted it.

Notice to Protector of Emigrants of countersignature, refusal to countersign or cancellation of countersignature.

25. When a Magistrate countersigns, or refuses to countersign, a recruiter's license, or cancels the countersignature on it, he shall at once report the countersignature, or the refusal or cancellation, and the grounds of the refusal or cancellation, to the Protector of Emigrants who granted the license.

Recruiter to be supplied with statement of terms of agreement he is authorised to offer.

26. (*1*) The Emigration Agent on whose application any recruiter is licensed shall supply the recruiter with a written or printed statement, signed by the Agent, and countersigned by the Protector of Emigrants, of the terms of agreement which the recruiter is authorised to offer on behalf of the Agent to intending emigrants.

(*2*) The statement shall be both in English and in the Vernacular language or languages of the local area within which the recruiter is licensed to recruit.

(*3*) The recruiter shall give a true copy of the statement to every person whom he invites to emigrate and shall produce the statement for the information of any Magistrate or officer in charge of a police-station, when called upon to do so by the Magistrate or officer.

Accommodation to be provided by recruiters.

27. (*1*) Every recruiter shall provide sufficient and proper accommodation in a suitable place for such intending emigrants or emigrants as may be collected by him pending their registration or removal to the port of embarkation.

(*2*) The place where the accommodation is provided shall have a board fixed in some conspicuous position specifying the purpose for which the place is used.

(*3*) Every District Magistrate, and any Subordinate Magistrate or officer of Police authorised in this behalf by a rule made under this Act, shall have, for the supervision and regulation of the places where accommodation is provided under this section, the same powers as are by this Act[1] conferred on a Protector of Emigrants in respect of depôts at the port of embarkation.

(*4*) All recruiters or other persons in charge of these places shall afford every Magistrate, and any officer of Police authorised as aforesaid in this behalf every facility for visiting and inspecting them.

CHAPTER VI.

REGISTRATION OF EMIGRANTS AND EXECUTION OF AGREEMENTS TO EMIGRATE.

Power for Local Government to appoint Registering Officers.

28. The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint any person, by name or by virtue of his office, to perform in a specified local area, but subject to the control of the District Magistrate or such other officer as the Local Government appoints, by name or by virtue of his office, in this behalf, the functions of a Registering Officer under this Act.

Execution of agreements.

29. Every agreement to emigrate entered into by any person must,—

(*a*) if executed within the limits of any port from which emigration is lawful, be executed in the presence of the Protector;

(*b*) if executed elsewhere, be executed in the presence of a Registering Officer.

Appearance of intending emigrants before Registering Officer.

30. Every recruiter who desires to engage any person to emigrate shall appear before a Registering Officer or the Protector of Emigrants (as the case may be) with that person, and with any persons intending to accompany that person as his dependents.

Examination and registration of emigrant.

31. (*1*) The Registering Officer or Protector shall thereupon, examine the person, apart from the recruiter, with reference to his intended agreement; and, if it appears that he is competent and willing to enter into the agreement and understands its nature, that he has not been induced to enter into it by any coercion, undue influence, fraud, misrepresentation or mistake, [and][2] that its terms are in conformity with law, and are such as, according to the statement furnished to the recruiter under section 26, he was authorised to offer, shall, subject to the provisions of section 33, register in a book to be kept for the purpose, in such form as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes, the name, sex, name of the father, caste, occupation and age of the intending emigrant, and the name of the village or place of which he is a resident, and such other particulars (if any) concerning him and his dependents (if any) as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

Power to refuse registration in case of married women.

32. (*1*) Notwithstanding anything contained in the last foregoing section, the Registering Officer or Protector may refuse to register any married woman under that section if he finds that her husband does not consent to her emigrating.

(*2*) The Registering Officer or Protector may also, in the case of any woman whom he believes to be married, refuse to decide whether he will register her until after the expiration of such time, not exceeding ten days, as he thinks fit.

Examination of dependent.

33. (*1*) When any person appears before a Registering Officer or Protector under section 30 as a dependent of an intending emigrant, the Registering Officer or Protector shall, if the person is able to give intelligent answers to questions, examine him, apart from the recruiter, as to his dependence on the intending emigrant whom he is about to accompany, and as to his willingness to emigrate.

(*2*) Where the Registering Officer or Protector sees reason to doubt the existence of the dependence or willingness, he may, if he thinks fit, refuse to register the intending emigrant, unless the name of the dependent is omitted from the register.

Record of reasons for refusal to register.

34. Whenever the Registering Officer or Protector refuses to register any intending emigrant, he shall record his reasons for the refusal.

Execution and attestation of agreement.

35. (*1*) When the particulars concerning any intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) have been registered, the Registering Officer or Protector shall cause an agreement to be prepared in duplicate, [3] and shall call on the recruiter and the intending emigrant to execute the agreement in duplicate [3] in his presence, and, if they execute it, shall attest the execution with his signature.

---

[1] *See* Chap. VII, *infra*, p. 6.

[2] Inserted by Act XVIII of 1890, s. 1.

[3] The words "in duplicate" were substituted for the words "in triplicate" by Act XVIII of 1890, s. 2 (*1*).

(2) An agreement to emigrate shall not be of any effect until the particulars concerning the intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) have been registered, and the agreement has been executed and attested under this Act.

(3) When the particulars concerning any intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) have been registered and an agreement has been executed and attested under this Act, the intending emigrant shall be deemed to be registered under this Act as an emigrant.

[(4)[1] Any number of intending emigrants appearing with the same recruiter before the Registering Officer or Protector at the same time, and desiring to emigrate on the same terms to the same country, may, with the permission of the Registering Officer or Protector (as the case may be), execute one instrument of agreement under this section, instead of each of such intending emigrants executing a separate instrument.]

Contents of agreement.

36. Every agreement to emigrate shall contain a copy of the particulars registered concerning the intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) under section 31, and on the reverse such particulars concerning the nature, duration and term of service and the remuneration of the emigrant, and such other matters (if any) as the Governor General in Council from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

Record of registrations and agreements.

[37.[2] When the agreement has been executed and attested—

(a) one of the copies thereof shall be delivered to the emigrant, and the other shall be retained by the Protector or sent by the Registering Officer to him, and

(b) a certified copy of the particulars registered under section 31 concerning the emigrant or emigrants by whom the agreement was executed, and concerning his or their dependents (if any), shall be delivered to the recruiter for transmission to the Emigration Agent.]

Fee for preparation of agreement.

38. For the preparation of every agreement under this Chapter the recuiter or Emigration Agent shall pay such fee as the Governor General in Council, from to time, by notification in the Gazette of India, prescribes:[3]

Provided that the Governor General in Council may at any time, by like notification, declare that the fee payable under this section shall be consolidated, either generally or in any specified local area with the fee payable under section 73.

IX of 1872.

Power to make agreement if over 16.

39. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Indian Contract Act, 1872,[4] it shall be lawful for any person of the age of sixteen years or upwards to enter in manner in this Act provided into an agreement to emigrate to any place to which emigration is lawful.

Power to make agreement on behalf of child or ward.

40. Any person entering into an agreement to emigrate, and being the parent or guardian of a child under the age of sixteen years and above the age of ten years, may, in the name of and on behalf of the child, enter into an agreement in manner in this Act provided binding the child to emigrate with him.

CHAPTER VII.

EMIGRATION DEPÔTS.

Depôts to be established at ports of embarkation.

41. Every Emigration Agent shall establish at the port for which he is appointed a suitable depôt for the reception and lodging of emigrants before embarkation for the country for which he is Emigration Agent, and shall provide all necessary food and clothing for all emigrants during their stay at the depôt.

Licensing of depôts.

42. (1) A depôt established under the last foregoing section shall not be used for the reception and lodging of emigrants until it has been inspected and approved by the Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector of Emigrants, and a license for its use has been granted by the Protector.

(2) A license under this section shall not be granted for a longer period than one year from the day on which it comes into force.

(3) The Protector of Emigrants may at any time cancel a license under this section—

(a) if he considers that the depôt for which it was granted is unhealthy, or has in any respect become unsuitable for the purpose for which it was established, or

---

[1] Added by Act XVIII of 1890, s. 2 (2).

[2] Substituted by Act XVIII of 1890, s. 3.

[3] See Notifications No. 121-E., dated the 1st April, 1886—Gazette of India, 1886, Part I, p. 277; and No. 7-E., dated 29th March 1888—Gazette of India, 1888, Part I, p. 147.

[4] For Act IX of 1872, *see* the revised edition, as modified up to the 1st May, 1896, published by the Legislative Department.

(*b*) if the Emigration Agent fails, after reasonable notice, to comply with any of the requirements of this Act or of the rules made under this Act.

Inspection by Protector and Medical Inspector.

43. The Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector shall, from time to time, and at least once in every week during which any emigrants may be kept in any depôt at the port for which they are Protector and Medical Inspector, respectively, inspect the emigrants in that depôt and examine the state of the depôt and the manner in which the emigrants therein are lodged, fed, clothed and otherwise provided for and attended to.

Report by Medical Inspector.

44. The Medical Inspector shall report to the Protector of Emigrants any circumstance that may come to his knowledge showing that any depôt is not suitable for its purpose, or that the emigrants lodged therein are treated with any oppression or neglect.

Treatment of emigrant suffering from disease.

45. (*1*) The Medical Inspector may, if he thinks fit, direct that any emigrant suffering from any disease likely to be dangerous to his neighbours shall be isolated or excluded from the depôt.

(*2*) The Medical Inspector may, if he thinks fit, order the removal of any emigrant so suffering to a proper hospital for treatment at the expense of the Emigration Agent; and the expense (if any) incurred by the Protector of Emigrants in respect of the removal of the emigrant and his treatment in the hospital shall be recoverable from the Emigration Agent by the Protector of Emigrants, with interest thereon at the rate of six per centum per annum from the date on which the expense was incurred.

CHAPTER VIII.

CONVEYANCE OF EMIGRANTS TO DEPÔTS AND PROCEDURE ON ARRIVAL.

Emigrant not to be removed before registration.

46. A recruiter shall not remove or attempt to remove any intending emigrant to a depôt, or induce or attempt to induce him to go to a depôt, or to leave the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Magistrate by whom the recruiter's license has been countersigned, or aid him in going to a depôt, or in leaving any such local limits, until the intending emigrant has been registered under this Act as an emigrant.

Conveyance of emigrant to depôt.

47. (*1*) Every emigrant must, after he has been registered under this Act, be conveyed with all convenient despatch, by or under the orders of the recruiter or Emigration Agent, to the depôt established at the port of embarkation by the Emigration Agent on whose application the recruiter has been licensed.

(*2*) When an emigrant has been registered at a place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, he must, while proceeding to the depôt, be accompanied throughout the journey either by the recruiter himself, or by a competent person appointed by him with the approval of a Magistrate.

(*3*) The Magistrate shall give to the person so appointed a certificate signed by him stating that he has been appointed for the journey to the depôt.

(*4*) The recruiter or the person so appointed shall, throughout the journey, provide the emigrant with proper and sufficient food and lodging.

Report of arrival at depôt.

48. The arrival at a depôt of each emigrant must immediately be reported by the person in charge of the depôt to the Emigration Agent, and by the Agent to the Protector of Emigrants.

Examination by Medical Inspector.

49. (*1*) The copy of the particulars registered under section 31[1] received by the recruiter from the Registering Officer or Protector must, as soon as conveniently may be after the arrival of the emigrant at the depôt, be shown by the Emigration Agent to the Medical Inspector of Emigrants.

(*2*) The Medical Inspector shall examine each emigrant entered in the said copy[2] to ascertain whether he is fit, having regard to his age and state of health, to undertake the journey to the country to which he has agreed to emigrate.

(*3*) The Medical Inspector, if satisfied of his fitness, shall give a certificate to that effect to the Emigration Agent. If not so satisfied, he shall give a certificate to that effect to the Protector of Emigrants.

Power for Protector to order payment of expenses of return of emigrant in certain cases.

50. (*1*) In any of the following cases, namely :—

(*a*) if the Medical Inspector of Emigrants finds that an emigrant is, or has become, unfit to undertake the journey to the country to which he has agreed to

[1] The words and figures " particulars registered under section 31 " were substituted for the word " agreement" by Act XVIII of 1890, s. 4.

[2] The words " said copy " were substituted for the word " agreement " by Act XVIII of 1890, s. 4.

emigrate, and if the Protector of Emigrants considers that the emigrant has not dishonestly represented himself as fit to undertake the journey, or

(*b*) if the Protector finds that any such irregularity has occurred in the recruitment or treatment by the recruiter of any emigrant as makes it just to rescind the agreement to emigrate, or

(*c*) if the Emigration Agent refuses to fulfil the agreement entered into with the emigrant,

the Protector may order the Emigration Agent to pay to the emigrant such sum as the Protector deems reasonable as compensation, and, when the emigrant has been registered at a place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, such reasonable sum as is necessary to enable him to return to the place at which he was registered, and may take any steps which he thinks necessary for the conveyance of the emigrant to that place.

(*2*) Any emigrant who has been registered at any place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, and who from his state of health is, in the opinion of the Medical Inspector of Emigrants, unfit to undertake at once the return-journey to the place at which he was registered, shall be entitled to be fed, lodged, clothed and attended to at the depôt at the expense of the Emigration Agent until he is reported by the Medical Inspector fit to undertake the return-journey.

Payment of expenses of dependents and relatives.

51. (*1*) When any order is made under the last foregoing section with reference to any emigrant who was registered at any place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, any emigrant who has been registered as his dependent,

or any emigrant who, not being a dependent, is the father, mother, wife, husband, son, daughter, brother, sister, guardian or ward of the emigrant, shall be entitled—

(*a*) to be conveyed at the expense of the Emigration Agent with the emigrant to the place at which he was registered; and

(*b*) if the emigrant is unable to travel, to be lodged, fed and clothed in the depôt at the expense of the Emigration Agent until the emigrant is able to travel.

(*2*) The Protector of Emigrants may include any expenses incurred under this section in an order made under the last foregoing section with respect to the emigrant.

Compensation to emigrant for ill-treatment on journey.

52. If it appears that during the journey to the depôt any emigrant has suffered any ill-treatment, or that, in the case of any emigrant who has been registered at a place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, the provisions of section 47 have not been complied with, the Protector of Emigrants may order the Emigration Agent to pay—

(*a*) to the emigrant a reasonable sum by way of compensation, and,

(*b*) if any expenses have been incurred by or under the orders of the Protector on behalf of the emigrant by reason of the neglect to comply with the provisions of section 47, to the Protector the expenses so incurred.

Power for Protector to pay and recover expenses incurred on behalf of emigrant.

53. (*1*) On failure of the Emigration Agent for twenty-four hours to comply with an order of the Protector for the payment of any sum to an emigrant under any of the last three foregoing sections, the Protector may pay the same to the emigrant.

(*2*) Every sum paid by the Protector to an emigrant under sub-section (*1*), and, on failure of the Emigration Agent for twenty-four hours to comply with an order for payment thereof under the last foregoing section, every sum which the Protector may have ordered the Emigration Agent to pay to him under that section, shall be recoverable from the Emigration Agent with interest thereon at the rate of six per centum per annum from the date of payment.

(*3*) Further proof shall not be required by any Court in any such case than that the Protector gave the Emigration Agent an order to pay the sum, and that the Emigration Agent for twenty-four hours failed to comply with the order.

CHAPTER IX.

EMIGRANT-VESSELS.

Master of emigrant-vessel to be licensed.

54. It shall not be lawful to receive any emigrant on board any vessel unless a license to carry emigrants in the vessel has been obtained from the Local Government.

Application for license.

55. (*1*) When the master or owner of any vessel desires to obtain a license to carry emigrants in his vessel, he shall apply in writing through the Protector of Emigrants to the Local Government for the license.

(*2*) The application must state the number of emigrants which, according to the rules as to space contained in this Chapter, the applicant deems the vessel capable of carrying, and the tonnage and such other particulars respecting the vessel as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

Survey and licensing of vessel.

56. (*1*) The Protector of Emigrants shall cause the vessel to be surveyed by a competent person at the cost of the master or owner, with a view to ascertain her seaworthiness, and the extent and nature of her accommodation for emigrants, and to ascertain that she is properly ventilated, and is supplied with all the tackle, apparel and furniture requisite for her intended voyage :

[[1] Provided that, if the vessel is a steam-ship having a certificate of survey granted by the Board of Trade or any British Colonial Government or under the Indian Steam-ships Act, 1884,[2] and in force and applicable to her intended voyage, the survey under this sub-section with a view to ascertain her seaworthiness shall not extend to her hull or machinery unless the Protector of Emigrants has reason to believe that, since the grant of the certificate, her hull or machinery has sustained injury or damage or has otherwise become inefficient.] VII of 1884.

(*2*) If the Local Government is of opinion that the vessel is in all respects suitable for the carrying of emigrants under this Act, and is properly manned and officered, it shall give to the master of the vessel a license to carry emigrants therein specifying the number of emigrants which may be received on board.

Accommodation required on board emigrant-vessel.

57. (*1*) A license shall not be granted under the last foregoing section unless—

(*a*) there is provided for the emigrants eight between decks or, subject to the approval of the Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector, in cabins on the upper deck, a space devoted to the exclusive use of the emigrants having in every part a height of not less than six feet ;

(*b*) a separate place is fitted up for a hospital ; and

(*c*) such arrangements are made for the separation of women (married or single) and children from the other emigrants as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

(*2*) The cabins on the upper deck provided under clause (*a*) of this section must be firmly secured and entirely covered in.

Rules as to space on board emigrant-vessel.

58. Every emigrant-vessel must contain within the space referred to in clause (*a*) of the last foregoing section at least twelve superficial feet and seventy-two cubic feet of space for each emigrant :

Provided that two emigrants under the age of ten years shall for the purposes of this section count as one only.

Provisions, clothing, fuel and water.

59. There must be on board every emigrant-vessel, at the time of departure of the vessel from the port at which they embark, provisions, clothing, fuel and water for the emigrants (over and above the supply for the master, officers and crew, and of the cabin and other passengers, if any), in such quantity and of such description and quality as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

Surgeons, attendants, medicines and stores.

60. Every emigrant-vessel must at the time of departure of the vessel from the port at which the emigrants embark have on board, and must carry with her, a properly qualified surgeon, and also such compounders, interpreters and attendants subordinate to the surgeon, and such medicines and other stores, in such quantity and of such quality as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

Duty of Protector and Medical Inspector with respect to enforcement of foregoing sections.

61. The Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector of Emigrants shall see personally that all the provisions of the last two foregoing sections are complied with.

Bond to be executed by master of emigrant-vessel.

62. (*1*) Every master licensed under this Act shall, on the requisition of the Protector of Emigrants, and before any emigrant embarks on board his vessel, execute to the Protector, in duplicate, a bond, in such form as the Local Government, from time to time, prescribes, binding himself and the owner of the vessel in a penal sum of ten thousand rupees, to perform the duties imposed by this Act or any rule made under this Act on a master and owner, respectively.

(*2*) The Protector of Emigrants shall forward one copy of the bond to such officer as may be appointed in this behalf by the Government of the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed, or in the case of a foreign colony, to the British Consular Agent, and the other copy to the Local Government.

CHAPTER X.

EMBARKATION AND DEPARTURE.

Time of embarkation after arrival.

63. An emigrant shall not embark, except with the permission of the Protector of Emigrants, until seven days have elapsed from the date of his arrival at the depôt.

[1] Added by Act XVIII of 1890, s. 5.

[2] For Act VII of 1884, *see* the revised edition, as modified up to the 1st July, 1890, published by the Legislative Department.

Time at which emigrant-vessels may leave India.

64. (*1*) An emigrant-vessel shall not sail from any port in British India—

(*a*) to any country west of the Cape of Good Hope, except at such seasons as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes as seasons during which it shall be lawful for emigrant-vessels generally, or of a class to which the vessel belongs, to sail to that country;

(*b*) to any country during any season which the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the Gazette of India, declares to be a season during which the sailing of emigrant-vessels to that country is prohibited.

Procedure if emigrant refuses to embark.

65. If any emigrant without sufficient cause refuses or neglects to embark when called on by the Emigration Agent to do so, it shall not be lawful to compel the emigrant to embark; but nothing in this section shall affect the civil or criminal liabilities which an emigrant incurs by reason or in respect of any such refusal or neglect.

List of, and passes for, emigrants.

66. (*1*) When any emigrants are about to embark on board any vessel, the Emigration Agent shall supply the master of the vessel with four copies of a list, specifying, as accurately as may be, the names, ages and occupations of the emigrants, and the names of their respective fathers.

(*2*) The master shall not receive any emigrant on board unless he is provided with a pass signed by the Emigration Agent, and countersigned by the Protector, stating the name and age of the emigrant, the name of his father, and the country to which he has agreed to emigrate, and certifying that he is in a fit state of health to undertake the voyage to that country.

(*3*) Every emigrant shall on embarkation deliver the pass to the master.

(*4*) The master shall compare the emigrants who embark and the passes delivered by them with the list supplied by the Emigration Agent; and, if the list appears to be correct and to correspond with the passes delivered and with the emigrants embarked, the master shall sign the four copies of the list.

(*5*) The master shall not permit any emigrant to remain on board who has not delivered up his pass to the master or is not mentioned in the list.

Disposal of the two copies of list to be given by master to Protector.

67. (*1*) When the copies of the list have been signed, the master shall give two of the copies to the Protector of Emigrants, who shall sign them if he believes them to be correct.

(*2*) The Protector shall send one of the copies so signed by him by the vessel which carries the emigrants to such officer as may be appointed in this behalf by the Government of the country to which the emigrants have agreed to emigrate, or, in the case of a foreign colony, to the British Consular Agent, and shall file the other copy in his own office.

Disposal of the two copies of list to be given by master to Emigration Agent.

68. (*1*) The master shall give to the Emigration Agent the two remaining copies of the list.

(*2*) The Emigration Agent shall thereupon sign the copies, and shall return one of them to the master.

(*3*) The master shall, on the arrival of the vessel at the country to which the emigrants have agreed to emigrate, and before their disembarkation, deliver the copy so returned to him to such officer as may be appointed in this behalf by the Government of the country, or in the case of a foreign colony, to the British Consular Agent.

Examination of emigrants by Medical Inspector.

69. (*1*) The Medical Inspector shall be present at the embarkation of all emigrants, and shall examine each emigrant to ascertain if he is in a fit state of health to undertake the voyage to the country to which he has agreed to emigrate; and, if he finds that he is not fit to undertake the voyage, he shall inform the Protector accordingly.

(*2*) The Protector may thereupon refuse to permit the emigrant to embark; and any emigrant, registered as a dependent of an emigrant whom the Protector has refused to permit to embark, or any emigrant who, not being a dependent, is the father, mother, wife, husband, son, daughter, brother, sister, guardian or ward of the emigrant, may, notwithstanding anything in this Act, refuse to embark.

(*3*) The provisions of sections 50, 51 and 53 shall apply to emigrants who under this section are not permitted to embark, and to any emigrants who under this section refuse to embark, and to the recovery of expenses incurred under this Act in respect of them.

70. [*Emigration Agent to deliver agreements to emigrate to master.*]—*Repealed by Act XVIII of 1890, section 6.*

Certificates from Protector of Emigrants and Emigration Agent.

71. Before any emigrant-vessel clears out of any port, the master of the vessel shall obtain from the Protector of Emigrants at the port, and from the Emigration Agent for the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed, certificates, signed by the Protector and Emigration Agent, respectively, to the effect that the Protector and Agent have, in respect of all the emigrants embarking at that port in the vessel, done all that is required by the foregoing provisions of this Act, or by the rules made under this Act, to be done on the part of the Protector and Agent, respectively, and that all the directions for the security, well-being and protection of emigrants which are contained in this Act or in the rules made under this Act have, in the case of that vessel, been complied with.

Copies of Act and rules to be kept on board.

72. The master of every emigrant-vessel shall keep on board the vessel during the whole voyage two copies of this Act, and of all rules made under this Act, and two copies of a transla-

tion of this Act, and of those rules, in such language or languages as the Local Government directs, and shall, on request made at any reasonable time, produce one of those copies to any emigrant for his perusal.

Fee for each embarked emigrant.

73. For each emigrant who embarks on board an emigrant-vessel the Emigration Agent shall pay to the Protector of Emigrants a fee of such amount as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by notification in the Gazette of India, prescribes.[1]

Provided as follows :—

(*a*) the fee payable under this section shall not be more than is, in the opinion of the Governor General in Council, sufficient to raise the total income from fees under this Act to an amount which will cover the cost of any establishment or supervision which the Governor General in Council thinks necessary to provide for the control of emigration;

(*b*) if it appears to the Governor General in Council expedient to provide, in the case of any country, any special establishment or expenditure for the protection of Indian emigrants to that country, the Governor General in Council may increase the fee payable in the case of emigrants to that country to an amount sufficient, in his opinion, to cover the cost of the special establishment or expenditure.

Duty of master to see to observance of Act and rules on board his vessel.

74. It shall be the duty of every master licensed under this Act to see that all the provisions of this Act and the rules made under this Act are observed on board his vessel during the voyage from British India to the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed.

Return of pass to emigrant.

75. The master shall return his pass to each emigrant before he disembarks in the country to which he has agreed to emigrate.

Special Provisions as to Vessels sailing from Calcutta.

Emigrant-vessel sailing from Calcutta to depart within twenty-four hours of embarkation.

76. The master of every vessel carrying emigrants from the port of Calcutta shall proceed on his voyage and depart with his vessel from Garden Reach within twenty-four hours after the embarkation of such of the emigrants as have first embarked.

Emigrant-vessel sailing from Calcutta to be towed to sea.

77. Every sailing-vessel leaving the port of Calcutta with emigrants shall proceed from Garden Reach to sea under tow of a steamer declared to be competent by such officer as the Local Government appoints in this behalf.

Power of surgeon of emigrant-vessel leaving Calcutta to require sick emigrants to be sent to hospital.

78. (*1*) When an emigrant-vessel leaves the port of Calcutta, if during her passage down the river, and while between Garden Reach and Diamond Harbour, the disease of measles, scarlet-fever or small-pox appears on board, the master shall, if so required by the surgeon in charge of the emigrants, send to the hospital at Diamond Harbour all emigrants suffering from the disease, with any emigrants registered as their dependents, and any emigrant who, not being a dependent, is the father, mother, wife, husband, son, daughter, brother, sister, guardian or ward of any such emigrant and who wishes to accompany him or her, and shall at once inform the Protector of Emigrants at Calcutta of the number and names of the emigrants so sent to hospital.

(*2*) The provisions of sections 50, 51 and 53 shall, so far as may be, apply to emigrants landed under this section, and to the recovery of expenses incurred in respect of them.

Power of surgeon of emigrant-vessel leaving Calcutta to require all emigrants to be landed when cholera appears.

79. (*1*) In the event of cholera in an epidemic from appearing among the emigrants on board any such vessel carrying emigrants from the port of Calcutta, the surgeon in charge of the emigrants may require the master to land all the emigrants on board the vessel at Diamond Harbour.

(*2*) The master shall at once comply with the request of the surgeon, and shall immediately give notice of his having done so to the Protector of Emigrants at Calcutta, who shall take such action thereon as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes.

CHAPTER XI.

RULES.

Power for Governor General in Council to make rules.

80. (*1*) The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, make rules[2] consistent with this Act—

(*a*) to provide for the supervision and regulation of places of accommodation provided under this Act, and to define the classes of Magistrates and the officers of Police to be authorized to visit and inspect those places;

[1] *See* foot-note to s. 38, *supra*, p. 6.

[2] For rules issued under this section, *see* Notification No. 94E., dated the 18th March 1886, *Gazette of India*, 1886, Part I, p. 161. These rules have been amended and added to from time to time, but the amendments and additions are too numerous to be given here.

(*b*) to prescribe the form of the register required under this Act, and the particulars to be entered therein, and to regulate the control to be exercised over Registering Officers by the District Magistrate or officer (if any) appointed in this behalf under this Act;

(*c*) to prescribe the forms of the agreements to be made under this Act, and the particulars to be contained therein, and the language or languages in which agreements must be expressed;

(*d*) to prescribe the conditions on which licenses for the establishment of depôts under this Act may be given to provide for the supervision and regulation of depôts, and for the medical care of the emigrants during their residence there, and the measures to be taken on the outbreak of any epidemic or infectious disease there;

(*e*) to prescribe the forms to de supplied by Emigration Agents and recruiters for the purposes of this Act;

(*f*) to prescribe the particulars which the owner or master of a vessel applying for a license to carry emigrants in his vessel must state;

(*g*) to regulate the proportion of women to be ordinarily carried in any emigrant-vessel with male emigrants, and to prescribe the arrangements to be made for the separation of women (married or single) and children from the other emigrants on board an emigrant-vessel;

(*h*) to prescribe the description, quantity and quality of provisions, fuel and water to be taken by emigrant-vessels, the daily allowance of food and water to be issued, and the nature and amount of clothing to be supplied to each emigrant during the voyage;

(*i*) to fix the number of the compounders, interpreters and attendants subordinate to the surgeon to be carried for the care of the sick or weakly on board each emigrant-vessel;

(*j*) to prescribe the nature, quantity and quality of medicines and other stores to be carried on board emigrant-vessels;

(*k*) to provide for the ventilation and cleanliness of every emigrant-vessel during a voyage, and for its being furnished with a sufficient number of life-buoys, boats, water-buckets and other appliances to be used in case of shipwreck or fire;

(*l*) to prescribe the seasons at which alone emigrant-vessels or specified classes of emigrant-vessels may sail from any port in British India to any country west of the Cape of Good Hope to which emigration is for the time being lawful;

(*m*) to provide for the disposal of emigrants who may be landed under section 79;

(*n*) to provide for the medical care of the emigrants on the voyage, and to provide for the measures to be taken on the outbreak of any epidemic or infectious disease on a voyage;

(*o*) to provide for a journal being kept by the surgeon of emigrant-vessel, recording the health of the emigrants, and his treatment of the sick with full explanation of the causes of every death; and to define the duties and powers of the surgeon in respect of the emigrants committed to his care;

(*p*) to define and regulate the powers and duties of the several officers appointed by the Government under this Act; and

(*q*) generally to provide for the security, well-being and protection of emigrants:

Provided that the Local Government may, in special cases, notwithstanding anything contained in rules made under clause (*g*) of this section, permit an emigrant-vessel to sail, though it does not carry the proportion of women required to be carried in ordinary cases.

(*2*) The power to make rules conferred by this section may be exercised at any time after the passing of this Act, but any rule made under this section shall not take effect until the Act comes into force.

Publication of drafts and rules.

81. (*1*) The Governor General in Council shall, before making rules under the last foregoing section, publish a draft of the proposed rules in such manner as may, in his opinion, be sufficient for the information of persons likely to be affected thereby.

(*2*) There shall be published with the draft a notice specifying a date at or after which the draft will be taken into consideration.

(*3*) The Governor General in Council shall receive and consider any objection or suggestion which may be made by any person with respect to the draft before the date so specified.

(*4*) Every rule made under the last foregoing section shall be published in the Gazette of India, and the publication in the Gazette of India of a rule purporting to be made under that section shall be conclusive evidence that it has been duly made.

CHAPTER XII.

OFFENCES.

Unlawful recruiting.

82. (*1*) Whoever, except in conformity with the provisions of this Act or of the rules made under this Act,—

(*a*) makes, or attempts to make, any agreement with any Native of India, purporting to bind him to emigrate, or

(*b*) in consideration of any hire or reward, induces, or attempts to induce, any Native of India to leave any place for the purpose of emigrating, or otherwise acts or is employed as a recruiter of emigrants, or

(*c*) in consideration of any hire or reward, receives into or detains in any place, or, being a recruiter, in any place other than a place in which accommodation has been provided in accordance with this Act or the rules made under this Act any person with a view to his being registered as an emigrant, or after his registration as an emigrant and before his departure for the depôt at the port of embarkation,

shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

(*2*) I any person, other than a recruiter licensed under this Act, commits an offence under this section, any Police-officer may arrest him without warrant.

Recruiters removing unregistered emigrants to depôt.

83. Whoever, being a recruiter licensed under this Act,—

(*a*) removes, or attempts to remove, any intending emigrant to a depôt before he has been registered under this Act as an emigrant, or induces, or attempts to induce, him to leave the local limits of the jurisdiction of the Magistrate by whom the recruiter's license has been countersigned before he has been so registered, or aids, or attempts to aid, him in leaving any such local limits or going to any depôt before he has been so registered, or

(*b*) fails to give a true copy of the statement with which he is provided under section 26 to any person whom he invites to emigrate, or

(*c*) fails to provide any emigrant whom he has engaged, and who has been registered at a place beyond the limits of the port of embarkation, with suitable lodging and food, or otherwise ill-treats any emigrant on his journey to the depôt,

shall be punished with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees.

Fraudulently inducing Native to emigrate.

84. (*1*) Whoever, by means of intoxication, coercion or fraud, causes or induces, or attempts to cause or induce, any Native of India to emigrate, or to enter into any agreement to emigrate, or to leave any place with a view to emigrating, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine, or with both.

False representation of Government authority.

85. Whoever, without lawful authority, issues any written order to the Police to assist himself or any other person to procure emigrants or falsely represents that any emigrants are required by the Government or are to be engaged on behalf of the Government, shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to five hundred rupees, or with both.

Receiving emigrants on board vessel in contravention of Act.

86. If any master of a vessel—

(*a*) knowingly receives on board his vessel any emigrant who has not complied with the provisions of this Act or the rules made under this Act, so far as they are binding on him, or

(*b*) not being licensed under this Act, knowingly receives any emigrant on board his vessel, or

(*c*) being licensed under this Act, knowingly receives on board his vessel any emigrant in excess of the number specified in his license,

he shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one year, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees for each emigrant so received, or with both; and the vessel, her tackle, apparel and furniture may be declared by the Court before which the master is tried to be forfeited to Her Majesty.

Fraudulent acts on part of master.

87. If any master licensed under this Act fraudulently does, or suffers to be done, any act or thing whereby the license becomes inapplicable to the altered state of the vessel or other matter to which the license relates, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to five thousand rupees,

and he may also be sued on any bond which he may have executed under section 62.

Clearance without compliance with Act.

88. If any master of an emigrant-vessel clears, or attempts to clear, his vessel outwards when any of the provisions of section 57, 59 or 60 have not been complied with in respect of his vessel, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to four thousand rupees.

Failure of master to comply with provisions as to lists and passes.

89. If any master receives on board his vessel any emigrants and fails to comply with the requirements of sections 66, 67 and 68 in respect of those emigrants, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees for each emigrant so received on board.

Master taking on board, after clearance, emigrants not entered in list.

90. If any master, having cleared his vessel, takes on board any emigrant not entered in the list mentioned in section 66 or not furnished with a pass required by that section, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees for each emigrant so taken.

Master landing emigrant at other than specified country.

91. If any master lands any emigrant in any country other than the country for which he has been shipped by the Emigration Agent he shall be punished for every emigrant so landed

with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees, or with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with both, unless the landing has been caused by stress of weather or unavoidable accident, or has taken place under the provisions of section 78 or 79.

Failure to comply with provisions as to leaving Calcutta.

92. If any master of a sailing-vessel leaving the port of Calcutta with emigrants on board—

(*a*) does not leave Garden Reach with his vessel within the time prescribed in section 76, or

(*b*) without reasonable excuse, causes or allows his vessel to go below Garden Reach without being in tow of such a steamer as is referred to in section 77,

he shall be punished with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees.

Emigrant deserting or refusing to proceed to depôt.

93. (*1*) If any emigrant deserts before arrival at depôt, or refuses without reasonable cause to proceed to the depôt, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to twenty rupees, or to the cost incurred in entering into an agreement with, registering and conveying him to the depôt, whichever is greater, and, in default of payment of the fine, with imprisonment which may extend to one month.

(*2*) Any fine levied under this section may, in the discretion of the convicting Magistrate, be paid to the Emigration Agent or recruiter by whom the cost was incurred.

Emigrant deserting from depôt or failing to embark.

94. (*1*) If any emigrant—

(*a*) deserts from the depôt, or

(*b*) without reasonable cause, refuses or neglects to embark when called upon to do so by the Emigration Agent,

he shall be punished with imprisonment for a term which may extend to one month, or with fine which may extend to fifty rupees, or to double the amount of the cost incurred in entering into an agreement with, registering and conveying him to the depôt, and maintaining him therein, or with both.

(*2*) Any fine levied under this section may, in the discretion of the convicting Magistrate, be paid to the Emigration Agent or recruiter by whom the cost was incurred.

Causing, or permitting, embarkation of emigrant in contravention of section 63.

95. If any person causes, or if any master knowingly permits, any emigrant to embark contrary to the provisions of section 63, he shall be punished with fine which may extend to two hundred rupees for each emigrant so embarked.

Institution of prosecutions.

96. (*1*) Prosecutions under sections 86 to 95 (both inclusive) shall not be instituted except as follows, namely :—

(*a*) prosecutions under sections 86 to 92, both inclusive, by the Emigration Agent, or by the Protector of Emigrants, or by an officer appointed for the purpose by the Local Government ;

(*b*) prosecutions under section 93, by or with the sanction of a Magistrate or Registering Officer or of the Protector of Emigrants at the port of embarkation ;

(*c*) prosecutions under section 94, by the Emigration Agent with the sanction of the Protector ;

(*d*) prosecutions under section 95, by the Protector of Emigrants or by an officer appointed for the purpose by the Local Government.

Defence to charges of desertion.

97. The following shall be good defences to charges under sections 93 and 94, respectively, namely :—

(*a*) to a charge under section 93, that the accused person or other emigrants accompanying him has or have been ill-treated, deceived or defrauded by the recruiter or any person under his control ;

(*b*) to a charge under section 94, that the emigrant has suffered any ill-treatment or neglect in the depôt or on the journey thither.

Power for Customs-officers to search and detain for purposes of Act.

98. All the powers for the time being conferred by law [1] on officers of sea-customs with regard to the searching and detention of vessels, or otherwise for the prevention of smuggling on board thereof, may be exercised by those officers for the prevention of offences against this Act.

CHAPTER XIII.

SUPPLEMENTAL.

Power for Local Government to appoint Magistrates for purposes of Act.

99. The Local Government may, from time to time, appoint any person, by name or by virtue of his office, to perform within a specified local area the functions of a Magistrate under this Act.

[1] *See* Chapter XVII of the Sea Customs Act, 1878 (VIII of 1878), a revised edition of which, as modified up to the 1st July, 1891, has been published by the Legislative Department.

Suits against Emigration Agent for breach of duty.

100. (*1*) Whenever an Emigration Agent is chargeable with a breach of any duty to an emigrant arising from any agreement with the emigrant or imposed by this Act or the rules made under this Act, the Protector of Emigrants may, if he thinks fit, institute a suit on behalf of the emigrant against the Emigration Agent for the recovery of compensation for the breach.

(*2*) In awarding compensation under this section all sums ordered to be paid under section 50 or section 52 shall be taken into consideration.

Power for Governor General in Council to determine probable lengths of voyages for purposes of Act.

101. (*1*) The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the Gazette of India, determine what shall be held to be, for the purposes of this Act, the probable length of the voyages by sailing-vessels and vessels using steam-power, respectively, from any port from which, to any country to which, emigration is for the time being lawful.

(*2*) Until otherwise determined under this section, the probable length of the voyage by sailing-vessels from the ports mentioned in the third schedule hereto annexed, to the countries mentioned in that schedule, shall be deemed to be the lengths stated in that schedule.

Provision supplementary to section 6 (*1*) of this Act.

102.[1] (*1*) On and from such a date as the Governor General in Council may, by notification in the Gazette of India, fix in this behalf with respect to any protected Native State adjoining the Straits Settlements,[2] or with respect to any country[3] for labour in which Natives of India are recruited exclusively through the agency of the Government of the Straits Settlements, a Native of India who departs by sea out of British India under an agreement to labour for hire in any such State or country[4] shall not, so long as the notification continues to apply to the State or country[4] be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of this Act.

(*2*) The Governor General in Council may, by notification in the Gazette of India, declare that from a date to be specified, a notification under sub-section (*1*) shall no longer apply to a Native State or country[4] therein mentioned.

Application of Act to emigration from British ports to French and Dutch colonies.

103. The provisions of this Act shall apply to emigration from British Indian ports—

(*a*) to the French colonies, under the terms of the Convention executed at Paris on the first day of July, 1861, and ratified at the same place on the thirtieth day of July, 1861, between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Majesty the Emperor of the French; and

(*b*) to the Netherlands colony of Dutch Guiana under the terms of the Convention executed at the Hague on the eighth day of September, 1870, and ratified at the same place on the seventeenth day of February, 1872, between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Majesty the King of the Netherlands:

Provided that, in any case in which there is any conflict between the provisions of this Act and those contained in either of those Conventions, the latter shall prevail.

Application of Act to proceedings in British India connected with emigration from French ports in India to French colonies.

104. The provisions of this Act shall, so far as they relate to proceedings which are to be conducted in British India, apply, in the case of Natives of India who depart by sea from a French port in India under an agreement to labour for hire in a French colony, under the Convention between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and His Majesty the Emperor of the French referred to in the last foregoing section, as if such Natives were emigrants within the meaning of this Act:

Provided that, in any case in which there is any conflict between the provisions of this Act and those contained in that Convention, the latter shall prevail.

Prohibition of departure by land of a Native of India under an agreement to labour for hire in some country beyond the sea.

105. (*1*) The departure by land out of British India of a Native of India under, or with a view to entering into, an agreement[5] to labour for hire in some country beyond the sea other than the Island of Ceylon or the Straits Settlements is prohibited:

---

[1] This section was enacted in substitution for the original section 102 (as amended by Act XXI of 1884), by Act XVIII of 1890, section 7. For saving of notifications, see *ibid.*, s. 8.

[2] A native of India departing by sea under an agreement to labour for hire in (*1*) the Protected Native States of Perak, Selangor, Sungei Ujong and Johore, (*2*) the Protected Native States of Negri Sembilan and Pahang, (*3*) from Negapatam to British North Borneo or Labuan, and (*4*) from Negapatam to the State of Sarawak, has been declared not to emigrate within the meaning of the Act—*see* Notifications Nos. 119-2-27-E., 154-15-9-E., Nos. 1153-5—13-E., and 411—46-10-E., dated respectively 1st April, 1886, 27th September, 1889, 11th June, 1891, and 25th March, 1897—*Gazette of India*, 1886, 1889, 1891 and 1897, Part I, pp. 277, 526, 320 and 239, respectively.

[3] The word "country" was substituted for the words "British colony or possession" by the Indian Emigration Act Amendment Act, 1897 (VII of 1897).

[4] The words "State or country" were substituted for the words "State, colony or possession" by the Indian Emigration Act Amendment Act, 1897 (VII of 1897, s. 2).

[5] The words "under, or with a view to entering into, an agreement" were substituted for the words "under a contract" by Act I of 1896, s. 1.

Provided that nothing in this section applies to the departure by land—

(*a*) of a domestic servant when accompanying his employer;

(*b*) of a Native of India for the purpose of departing by sea from a French port in India under an agreement to labour for hire in a French colony in accordance with the Convention referred to in section 103, clause (*a*), and section 104[1].

(2) Whoever induces, or attempts to induce, any Native of India to depart by land out of British India in contravention of this section shall be deemed to have committed an offence under section 82.

[106.[2] The Governor General in Council may, from time to time, by notification in the Gazette of India, declare that all or any of the provisions of this Act or the rules thereunder shall not apply, or shall apply subject to such conditions, modifications or restrictions as to the Governor General in Council may seem expedient, in the case of Natives of India departing out of British India under an agreement made with, or on behalf of, Her Majesty's Government to labour for hire in any country beyond the sea[3]:

Power to declare whole or part of Act of and rules inapplicable to Natives of India engaged for Her Majesty's Governmenf to labour for hire in any country beyond the sea.

Provided that no notification under this section shall be issued unless the Governor General in Council is first satisfied that the fair treatment of Natives of India so departing out of British India has, by rules or otherwise, duly been secured.]

SCHEDULE I.

(*See section 8.*)

COUNTRIES TO WHICH EMIGRATION IS LAWFUL.

I.—The British colonies of Mauritius, Jamaica, British Guiana, Trinidad, St. Lucia, Grenada, St. Vincent, Natal, St. Kitts, Nevis and Fiji.

II.—The French colonies of Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies, and Guiana.[4]

III.—The Netherlands colony of Dutch Guiana.

IV.—The Danish colony of St. Croix.

SCHEDULE II.

(*See section 21.*)

FORM OF RECRUITER'S LICENSE.

OFFICE of the Protector of Emigrants at the Port of

A.B., described in the descriptive roll annexed, is hereby licensed under the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, to be a recruiter of emigrants for [*here state the country for which the recruiter is licensed to recruit*] in [*here specify the local area within which the recruiter is licensed to recruit.*]

This license will be in force until the of , unless previously cancelled.

(*Signed*) *C. D.*,
Protector of Emigrants.

Dated the day of

Descriptive Roll.

Name.	Father's Name.	AGE. Years. Months.	Caste.	Colour.	HEIGHT. Feet. Inches.	Distinguishing marks.	Name of village, local subdivision (tahsil, taluq, etc.) and district to which he belongs.

[1] The words and figures "section 103, clause (*a*), and section 104" were substituted for the word and figures "section 102" by Act XVIII of 1890, s. 9.

[2] Added by Act I of 1896, s. 2.

[3] The provisions of the Act have, under this section, been declared not to apply to labourers engaged in connection with the railway from Mombassa to Victoria Nyanza—*see* Notifications Nos. 93—2-10 and 569—2-15, dated, respectively, the 17th January, and the 18th April, 1896—*Gazette of India*, 1896, Part I, pages 34 and 274, respectively.

[4] Emigration to these French colonies has been prohibited—*see* foot-note to s. 9 on page 2, *supra*.

SCHEDULE III.

(See section 101.)

PROBABLE LENGTHS OF VOYAGE[1] UNDER THIS ACT.

FROM CALCUTTA—	
To Mauritius	From the month of April to the month of October, both inclusive, ten weeks; and from the month of November to the month of March, both inclusive, eight weeks.
To Jamaica, British Guiana, Trinidad, St. Lucia, Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Kitts, Nevis, St. Croix, French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies, and Dutch Guiana.	Twenty weeks.
To Natal	Twelve weeks.
To Fiji	Eighteen weeks.
FROM MADRAS—	
To Mauritius	From the month of April to the month of October, both inclusive, seven weeks; and from the month of November to the month of March, both inclusive, six weeks.
To Jamaica, British Guiana, Trinidad, St. Lucia, Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Kitts, Nevis, St. Croix, French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies, and Dutch Guiana.	Nineteen weeks.
To Natal	Ten weeks.
To Fiji	Seventeen weeks.
FROM BOMBAY—	
To Mauritius	From the month of April to the month of September, both inclusive, five weeks; and from the month of October to the month of March, both inclusive, six weeks.
To Jamaica, British Guiana, Trinidad, St. Lucia, Grenada, St. Vincent, St. Kitts, Nevis, St. Croix, French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe, and its dependencies, and Dutch Guiana.	Nineteen weeks.
To Natal	Ten weeks.
To Fiji	Seventeen weeks.

[1] By sailing-vessel—*see* s. 101 (2), *supra*.

PART II.

RULES

RELATING TO

COLONIAL EMIGRATION.

(Published under Notification No. 94E., dated 18th March 1896, in the Gazette of India, dated 20th March 1896.)

CHAPTER I.

GENERAL RULES.

Introduction.

In exercise of the powers conferred by section 80 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, the Governor General in Council is pleased to make the following rules to regulate the engagement and transport of emigrants and dependents, as defined in the said Act, to the colonies authorized to import Indian labour :—

Inclusion of schedules and forms in the rules.

1. The schedules and forms attached to these rules are prescribed for the several purposes specified in the heading of each, and shal be taken as part of the rules.

Provision for dependants.

2. The same provision in every respect shall be made for the welfare of dependants of emigrants as for that of the emigrants themselves : and all rules regulating the treatment and transport of emigrants shall be applicable to their dependants also.

Correspondence with Government.

3. Correspondence with a local Government, in connection with emigration matters, shall ordinarily be conducted through the Protector of Emigrants appointed by that Government, or through such other channel as that Government may prescribe in that behalf.

Submission of monthly returns.

4. A return, showing the number and description of emigrants and their dependants embarked for the colonies during each month at each port, shall be submitted by the Protector of Emigrants to the local Government concerned within the month following that for which the return is due.

Submission of annual reports.

5. The submission of annual reports by emigration officers shall be regulated as follows :—

(*a*) Every Medical Inspector of Emigrants shall forward his report to the Protector of Emigrants within two months of the expiry of the year to which the report relates. The report shall treat of the following points, namely, the condition of the depôts ; the state of health of the emigrants accommodated therein ; the sufficiency of hospital and other medical arrangements ; the cause of any epidemic disease ; and the precautionary measures adopted against its spread.

(*b*) Every Protector of Emigrants shall, not later than six months after the close of each calendar year, submit to the local Government his report for that year. The report shall review the history of emigration during the year, noticing all points of importance ; and shall furnish such particulars as may from time to time be required by the local Government.

CHAPTER II.

RECRUITMENT.

Section I.—Recruiting Licenses.

Application for recruiter's license.

6. Every Emigration Agent, desiring to obtain a license (Form No. 1) for any intending recruiter, shall forward an application on his behalf to the Protector of Emigrants concerned, and shall send therewith a certificate of good character in Form No. 2, obtained from

the Magistrate of the district, or Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner of Police of the Presidency town of which the intending recruiter is a native or resident of long standing. The license of a recruiter who shall have recruited labourers in any district shall not be counter-signed under section 23 (2) of the Act by the Magistrate of any other district, unless such license shall have been endorsed by the Magistrate of the district in which such recruiter shall have previously recruited labourers, with a certificate to the effect that the operations of the license-holder have been conducted in a satisfactory manner.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 1.

FORM OF RECRUITER'S LICENSE.

No. Office of the Protector of Emigrants at the Port of

described
in the descriptive roll annexed, is hereby licensed under the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, to be a recruiter of emigrants for [*here state the country for which the recruiter is licensed to recruit*] in [*here specify the local area within which the recruiter is licensed to recruit*].

This license will be in force until the of , unless previously cancelled.

Dated the day of *Protector of Emigrants.*

Descriptive Roll.

Name.	Father's name.	Age.		Caste.	Colour.	Height.		Distinguishing marks.	Name of village, local sub-division (tahsil, taluk, etc.) and district to which recruiter belongs.
		Years.	Months.			Feet.	Inches.		

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 2.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF INTENDING RECRUITER'S CHARACTER.

Descriptive particulars of _____, *intending recruiter.*

Name.	Father's name.	Caste.	Age.	Height.		Residence.			Full particulars as to bodily marks and general appearance for purposes of identification.	Remarks.
				Feet.	Inches.	District.	Thana.	Village or town and mahalla.		

CERTIFIED that the above-named appeared before me, and that the enquiry made regarding him has elicited nothing against his employment as a recruiter of emigrants.

DATED AT

The *1889.* *Magistrate of*

MEMO.

THE undersigned requests that the Magistrate of will grant the above certificate to , if there is no objection to his employment.

DATED AT

The 189 . *Emigration Agent for*

* 6-A. The District Magistrate shall cause to be maintained a register in the following form, in which shall be recorded the particulars concerning each license countersigned by him under section 23 of the Act.

Form of Register.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Serial number.	Date of counter-signature of license.	Number borne by the license.	Name, caste, and age of recruiter.	Father's name.	Residence of recruiter.	Date on which license expires.	Date of cancellation, if license is cancelled under section 24 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883.

Application for renewal of license.

7. If the renewal of a recruiting license, the term of which has expired, be desired, the Emigration Agent shall forward with his application the expired license, and a certificate in Form No. 3 by any District Magistrate of the identity of the recruiter concerned: or shall cause such recruiter to attend at the office of the Protector for identification, when the application for renewal of license is made.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 3.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF RECRUITER'S IDENTITY.

CERTIFIED that recruiter appeared before me this day, and was identified, by comparison, with the particulars endorsed on his expired license No. dated the 189 , hereto annexed. He answers to his descriptive roll in all respects.

DATED AT

The 189 . *Magistrate of*

MEMO.

THE undersigned requests that the Magistrate will grant the above certificate to , if satisfied as to his identity.

DATED AT

The 189 . *Emigration Agent for*

Application for transfer of license.

8. If an Emigration Agent desires a license for any recruiter of another agency, whose services are no longer required by that agency, he shall forward to the Protector of Emigrants, with his application for the license, the unexpired license of the recruiter, with an endorsement thereon by the Agent of the other agency to the effect that the services of the recruiter are no longer required by him.

Alteration of terms of recruitment.

8-A. All Emigration Agents shall without delay intimate to the Protector, for the information of Government, any changes which they may be authorized by the Colonial Governments to make in the terms offered to intending emigrants.

Section II.—Sub-depôts.

* Definition of sub-depôt.

† 9. The places of accommodation provided for intending emigrants or emigrants by recruiters shall, for the purpose of these rules, be called sub-depôts, and over the entrance door of every sub-depôt shall be conspicuously fixed a board with the words 'Emigration sub-depôt for Colony' inscribed thereon in English and the vernacular language or languages of the district.

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1852, dated 14th December 1897, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 18th December 1897.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 2443, dated 12th October 1892, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 15th October 1892.

No sub-depôt shall be established except on a license from the District Magistrate, and before granting a license for a sub-depôt the Magistrate shall satisfy himself that the accommodation specified in rule 10 has been provided.

Sub-depôt requirements.

*10. The accommodation provided in sub-depôts shall be considered sufficient if the emigrants are kept in such manner as would be considered comfortable by persons of their condition in the district where they are recruited. The following points shall however invariably be insisted on:—

(*a*) Perfect cleanliness, both of the premises and of the inmates.

(*b*) Sufficiency of accommodation for the largest number of persons likely to be located in the sub-depôt at one time. The number that the premises are capable of holding will be determined by the District Civil Surgeon or by the Medical Officer of the sub-division in which the sub-depôt is situated, and inscribed on a board conspicuously hung up for the information of visiting officers.

(*c*) A plentiful supply of good water within a reasonable distance.

(*d*) Proper conveniences for purposes of nature and for bathing; and, when rendered necessary by the number of persons likely to be received, suitable latrine accommodation.

(*e*) Proper arrangements for the exclusion from the depôt of all contagious diseases, for the report to the medical authorities of the district of any cases of contagious diseases occurring within the sub-depôt, and for the prevention of the spread of such diseases should cases occur.

(*f*) The exclusion of all women, who are not intending emigrants or emigrants, from the sub-depôt premises, without special permission of the District Magistrate.

(*g*) The exclusion of *parda-nashin* women from the sub-depôt premises under all circumstances.

(*h*) The provision of accommodation for single women and married couples, apart from that for single men.

(*i*) The keeping by the person in charge of the sub-depôt of an inspection book in which inspecting officers may write their remarks; and its immediate production whenever required.

(*i-A*) The keeping by the recruiter or person in charge of the sub-depôt of a register containing correct entries of the following particulars in regard to all intending emigrants received therein—*first*, of the date of their admission; *secondly*, of their descriptive particulars, such as name, father's name, sex, age, caste, and name of native village, together with that of the district and thana in which it is situate (so as to enable friends to trace them); *thirdly*, of the date of their removal or departure from the sub-depôt; and, *fourthly*, of the reason of such removal or departure (for the information of the District Officers and Emigration Agent concerned); and the immediate production of such register when required by an Inspecting Officer or by any one duly authorized by an Inspecting Officer to see it.

(*j*) The entry in the inspection book by that person of a list of his servants and of all changes which may from time to time require to be made in such list, and the exclusion from the sub-depôt of all persons other than the servants so entered, emigrants, intending emigrants, and persons entitled by law to demand admittance.

Sub-depôt register.

*10-A. Whenever any registered emigrant is removed from the district of registration to a sub-depôt in any other district for the purpose of being forwarded therefrom to the depôt of the Emigration Agent concerned, but is not so forwarded owing to physical unfitness or irregular recruitment, the person in charge of such sub-depôt shall pay to such emigrant reasonable compensation, not being less than his reasonable expenses for his return to his home in the district of registration.

† Inspection of sub-depôts.

*11. All District Magistrates and Magistrates in charge of sub-divisions shall at least once in every month visit and inspect all sub-depôts situated at the head-quarters of their respective jurisdictions, or shall cause such depôts to be inspected at least once in every month by a Magistrate subordinate to them, or by an officer of police of rank not lower than that of an Assistant District Superintendent. In the town of Madras the Commissioner of Police shall cause such depôts to be inspected at least once in every week by an Inspector of Police. On the occasion of such inspections special attention should be directed to the points mentioned in

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 2443, dated 12th October 1892, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 15th October 1892.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1852, dated 14th December 1897, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 18th December 1897.

rule 10 and to the health and general well-being of the inmates of the sub-depôt. The register kept in the sub-depôt shall be regularly tested by the officer inspecting the sub-depôt under this rule. Such visits should take place without notice and at irregular intervals.

Sub-depôts situate elsewhere than at the head-quarters of the district or sub-division shall be inspected in like manner at least once in each six months by a Magistrate or by a Police officer of rank not lower than that of an Assistant Superintendent of Police.

The District Magistrate shall cause to be maintained a register of inspections made under this rule.

Exercise of power conferred on officer of police.

12. The power which may be conferred on an officer of police under section 27, sub-section (3), of the Act may be exercised by a District Superintendent of Police or an Assistant Superintendent of Police, but by no other officer of police.

Section III.—Registration.

Register for registrations.

*13. Every registering officer shall keep a register in Form No. 4 for the registration of intending emigrants.

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1036, dated 1st May 1894, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 5th May 1894.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 4.

Register of Emigrants recruited in the District of_____during the year 18 .

Recruited by_____License No._____for the Colony of_____

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
	Registration.		Emigrants.		Dependants.						Residence.			Successor to Estate in India.			Abroad Address.				
Serial No. of presentation.	Date.	Serial No.	Name.	Father's name.	Name.	Relationship to labourers.	Sex.	Age.	Caste.	Occupation.	District.	Thana.	Village or town and mahalla.	Name and residence.	Father's name.	Relationship.	Serial No. in nominal roll (list).	Name of ship.	Year in which sailed.	Country.	Remarks.

14. Particular care shall be taken that the writing in the register is very legible, and that vernacular names are correctly transliterated.

Correct and legible entries in register.

15. The serial number in column I of the form shall be affixed to all entries of persons presented for registration in the order of such presentation. The serial number in column 3 shall be affixed only to the entries of persons actually registered.

Affixing of serial number to all entries.

16. Every registering officer before whom any person is brought for registration as an intending emigrant, or as the dependant of such emigrant, shall, apart from the recruiter or other person interested in having the registration executed, examine such person on the points set forth in sections 31—33 of the Act.

Examination of emigrants to be registered.

17. As each person brought to be registered by the recruiter is examined and passed for registration by the registering officer under section 31, the particulars regarding such person shall be entered in columns 1 to 17 inclusive of the register by the registering officer himself, or by a member of his office establishment, and the work shall not be made over to the recruiter or to any other person.

Entries of particulars of registered emigrants.

18. If an intending emigrant has dependants, particulars as to their names, age, and relationship to the emigrant, shall be entered in the appropriate columns of the register separately and immediately following the entries regarding the emigrant on whom they are dependent.

Entries of dependants of registered emigrants.

*19. If an intending emigrant states that he has no next-of-kin in India, an endeavour may be made to obtain the name of some respectable man in his native village, such as the headman or chief raiyat; and such name may be noted in the column of remarks for future reference, columns 15 to 17 being left blank.

Procedure on disacknowledgment of any next-of-kin.

20. If, in a case in which registration has been postponed under section 32 (2) of the Act, the registering officer subsequently decides to register the woman, she shall be treated as a freshly brought up intending emigrant, and particulars regarding her shall be entered in the Register of Emigrants.

Registration of postponement cases.

† 20-A. Whenever any intending emigrant is not registered owing to rejection on account of physical unfitness or irregular recruitment, the recruiter shall make such provision as the registering officer may deem necessary for the return of such emigrant to the place at which he was recruited.

Provision for rejected emigrants.

21. Emigrants registered on behalf of any agency, but not required owing to recruiting operations having been closed for the time being, or other cause, may be transferred to the recruiters of other colonial agencies for re-registration; provided that the emigrants consent to the transfer, after being given to understand that, if unwilling to be transferred, they are entitled at their option to be discharged, or to be returned to the districts of registration.

Transfer of unrequired emigrants by re-registration.

22. If any emigrant be transferred in the district of original registration, such transfer shall be entered in the column for remarks against the name of such emigrant. If any emigrant be transferred elsewhere than in the district of original registration, the particulars of such transfer shall be forwarded by the officer finally registering such emigrant to the officer who originally registered such emigrant through intermediate registering officers, if any.

Entries of transfer particulars.

23. Clerks in charge of registration work may receive remuneration at rates fixed by the local Government.

Remuneration of registering clerks.

Section IV.—Agreements.

‡ 24. After the register has been filled up and signed, the agreement forms shall be filled up and signed, in duplicate, under section 35; and a certified copy of the particulars registered under section 31 shall be prepared for delivery under section 37.

Execution of agreement.

§ 25. The agreement form and certified copy of the particulars registered under section 31 shall be filled up with as much care, as regards accuracy of spelling and legibility of writing, as the original register.

Careful preparation of agreement and copy of registered particulars.

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1852, dated 14th December 1897, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 18th December 1897.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 2143, dated 12th October 1892, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 15th October 1892.

‡ *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

§ *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

*26. The agreement for execution by intending emigrants shall be in Form No. 5, and the requisite supply of these forms shall be provided by Emigration Agents, when emigrants are taken before registering officers for registration and for the execution of their agreements. The forms shall be printed correctly and clearly, and on substantial paper; and registering officers shall refuse to fill up forms which do not accord with these conditions.

Supply of forms of agreement.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1036, dated 1st May 1894, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th May 1894.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 5.

FORM OF AGREEMENT FOR INTENDING EMIGRANTS.

*Particulars of emigrant executing a contract for service in*_____

REGISTRATION.		EMIGRANTS.		DEPENDANTS.						RESIDENCE.			SUCCESSOR TO ESTATE IN INDIA.		
Date.	No.	Name.	Father's name.	Name.	Relationship to labourer.	Sex.	Age.	Caste.	Occupation.	District.	Thana.	Village or town and mahalla.	Name and residence.	Father's name.	Relationship.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16

I agree to emigrate on the conditions of service specified on the reverse.

(Signed)

Executed in my presence. *Emigrant.*

(Signed)

(name and designation)

Dated at *the* *Registering Officer.*

N. B.—This form is to be filled up in the Office of the Registering Officer in English in triplicate.

Conditions of Service.

Period of service.	Nature of labour.	Number of days on which the emigrant is required to labour in each week.	Number of hours in each day during which he is required to labour without extra remuneration.	Monthly or daily wages, or task-work rates.	Conditions as to return passage.	Other conditions, if any.

I agree to accept the person named on the face of this form as an emigrant on the above conditions.

(Signed)

Recruiter.

for

In my presence (Signed)

Registering Officer

at

Dated

N. B.—The above conditions to be printed in English and in the vernacular language or languages specified in rule 28 for the province.

27. The copy of the particulars registered concerning the intending emigrant and dependants, if any, under section 31 (*see* section 36) and printed on the face of the agreement form shall be in English.

Entries of registration particulars in English.

28. In the copy of the agreement given to the emigrant, the conditions of service printed on the reverse (*see* section 36) shall be in English and among those prescribed below for each province, in the language, if any, which is best understood by the emigrant:—

Entry of conditions of agreement in best understood language.

For Lower Provinces of Bengal . .	in Bengal or Hindi.
„ North-Western Provinces and Oudh .	in Hindi and Urdu.
„ Punjab	in Urdu.
„ Central Provinces	in Hindi and Marathi.
„ Bombay	in Marathi.
„ Madras	in Tamil, Telugu or Malayalam.

*29. When a dependant is registered, no agreement shall be required from him. A copy, however, of the particulars entered in the register regarding such dependant (*see* rule 18) shall be included in the copies of the agreement and particulars registered under section 31, intended for the Protector and Emigration Agent respectively; and shall also be entered in the copy of agreement given to the emigrant himself. (*See* section 37.)

Non-requirement of agreement from dependant.

30. At the time of embarkation, each emigrant shall present his copy of the agreement to the Emigration Agent for inspection.

Disposal of copy of agreement of embarked emigrants.

31. If any emigrant shall after registration fail to embark, the Protector of Emigrants shall notify the fact and the cause of non-embarkation to the Magistrate of the district of registration within six months of its occurrence.

Notice regarding non-embarked emigrants.

32. The Magistrate of the district on receiving information under the preceding rule of the non-embarkation of an emigrant, shall cause the particulars therein furnished to be entered in column 22 of the Register of Emigrants in which the emigrant was registered.

Disposal of notice received under rule 31 by Magistrate of district of registration.

33. Within six months after embarkation the Protector of Emigrants shall furnish to the Magistrate of the district of registration the particulars of emigrants embarked, in order that those particulars may be noted by the registering officer concerned in columns 18—21 of Colonial Emigration Form 4.

Protector to furnish Magistrate of district of registration with particulars of emigrants embarked within six months after embarkation.

34. The returns A and B showing the monthly registration of emigrants and the receipts and expenditure under Act XXI of 1883 shall be regularly forwarded by District Magistrates or registering officers to the Protector of Emigrants concerned.

A.

Statement showing number and particulars of Emigrants registered in the District of_____for Colonial Emigration Agencies under Act XXI of 1883, during the month of_____18 .

1	2	3							4	5	6	7
Serial No. of batches.	Date of registration.	Number registered.							Name of recruiter through whom registered.	Name of Colonial Agency for which registered.	No. and date of memorandum covering copies of agreements forwarded to Protector of Emigrants.	Remarks.
		Adults of and above 16 years.		Non-adults.				Total souls.				
				Children from 2 to 16 years.		Infants under 2 years.						
		Male.	Female.	Boys.	Girls.	Male.	Female.					

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

B.

Statement showing number of Emigrants registered in the_____ District and amounts received and disbursed in connection with Colonial Emigration under Act XXI of 1883, during month of_____18 .

Names of Colonial Agencies.	Number of Emigrants registered.							Receipts.				Disbursements.				Remarks.
	Adults of and above 16 years.		Non-adults.				Total.	Miscellaneous receipts.			Total.	Remuneration to registering clerk.	Miscellaneous payments.			
			Children from 2 to 16 years.		Infants under 2 years.			Fines.					Refunds.		Total.	
	Male.	Female.	Boys.	Girls.	Male.	Female.		R a. p.	R a. p.	R a. p.	R a. p.	R a. p.	R a. p.	R a. p.	R a. p.	

Section V.—Index.

35. Every registering officer shall keep an alphabetical index in Form No. 6 of the names of the emigrants registered by him.

Index to names of registered emigrants.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 6.

Form of Index to names of Emigrants registered in the District of

Name of Emigrant.	Father's name.	Year of registration.	Serial No. in register.

CHAPTER III.

DEPÔTS.

Section I.—Depôt accommodation.

Depôt license.

* 36. Every Agent, on establishing a depôt or sub-depôts, shall apply to the Protector for a license to accommodate emigrants therein, and such license shall be granted in Form No. 7, after approval of the depôt arrangements by the Protector and the Medical Inspector.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 7.

FROM OF DEPÔT LICENSE.

The Emigration Agent for_____ is hereby authorized to accommodate in each shed of his depôt at_____ the number of Emigrants entered against it.

Serial No. of sheds.	Measurement of platforms in each shed.			Number of Emigrants to be accommodated in each shed.	Remarks.
	Length.	Breadth.	Superficial area.		
Accommodation shed No. 1 .					
Ditto No. 2 .					
Ditto No. 3 .					
Ditto No. 4 .					
TOTAL NUMBER ALLOWED IN DEPÔT .					
Hospital shed No. 1 . . .					
Ditto No. 2 . . .					

N. B.—Platform space in accommodation sheds is calculated at 12 superficial feet, and space in hospital sheds at 18 superficial feet to each emigrant.

A fresh license will be required if the sheds are increased in number or size.

This license shall be in force for one year only from the date hereof.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 631, dated 10th May 1895, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 11th May 1895.

37. A resident depôt medical officer approved by the Medical Inspector shall be appointed by each Agent, and his name shall be registered in the Protector's office. He shall keep the hospital register in Form No. 8, and shall place it before the Medical Inspector when the latter visits the depôt. The Agent may also, with the approval of the Protector, appoint a Depôt Surgeon,

Resident medical officer.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 8.

Form of Depôt Hospital Register.

Register of in-door patients among the labourers and dependants accommodated in the depôt of_____for the month of_____

Date of admission.	Hospital Register number.	Name.	Father's name.	Age.	Sex.	Number in depôt register.	Disease.	Date of discharge.	Date of removal to outside hospital.	Date of death.	Remarks.

38. The site of every depôt and the disposition and construction of the sheds shall, from a sanitary point of view, be subject to the approval of the Medical Inspector of Emigrants, who shall furnish the Protector of Emigrants with a certificate of such approval.

Depôt site.

39. The depôt grounds shall be cleaned, levelled, and drained; and, if necessary, wells and tanks shall be properly fenced in and protected from surface drainage.

Depôt grounds.

40. Every depôt shall consist of the following buildings:—

Nature of depôt buildings.

(*a*) *Reception shed* set apart for the examination of freshly arrived emigrants before they are permitted to occupy the accommodation shed.

(*b*) *Accommodation sheds* so constructed as to provide suitable accommodation for single women and married persons apart from that for single men: and to admit of the separation of emigrants who are about to embark from emigrants returned from the colony.

(*c*) *Cooking sheds.*

(*d*) *Latrines.*

(*e*) *Hospital sheds,* comprising a shed for the treatment of ordinary cases, an observation shed for suspected cases, and a segregation shed for treatment of contagious diseases not otherwise provided for; each such shed having separate wards for males and females.

(*f*) *Dispensary shed* with suitable accommodation for the resident depôt medical officer.

(*g*) *Inspection shed* for the mustering of emigrants for any purpose and, whenever necessary, for their feeding.

41. Air and light shall be admitted freely into all sheds to be occupied by emigrants by means of a sufficient number of doors and windows fitted with movable screens; by openings under the eaves; and, if necessary, by properly constructed ridge-ventilators in the roof.

Lighting and ventilation of depôt buildings.

* 42. The sleeping platforms for emigrants to be erected in the accommodation sheds, whatever their length may be, shall be fully 6 feet wide and shall be boarded; and a passage of not less than 6 feet in width shall be provided between the platforms. When the boards are not removable, the platforms shall be sufficiently raised to admit of the space underneath being readily cleaned.

Sleeping platforms.

* 43. The number of emigrants to be located in each accommodation shed shall be calculated by the platform space available therein at the uniform rate of not less than 12 superficial feet of such platform space to each person, whether adult or child, and such number shall be specified in some conspicuous part of the shed for the information of visiting officers.

Capacity of accommodation sheds.

44. Cooking sheds shall have either brick or mud plastered walls and a tiled roof. A proper receptacle for rice-water and other kitchen refuse shall be provided.

Construction of cooking sheds.

45. Iron tanks shall be provided, and a plentiful supply of the purest water obtainable shall be stored in them for drinking and cooking purposes. Each tank shall be fitted with a padlocked cover; and with two or more strong taps of simple construction: and in all cases where any doubt exists in the opinion of the Medical Inspector as to the uniform purity of the water-supply, every such tank shall be fitted also with a suitable and efficient filter.

Water tanks.

46. Separate latrines shall be provided for males and females; and shall be properly roofed, lighted, and ventilated. The position and plan of the latrine, and the system adopted for the removal of night-soil, shall be subject to the approval of the Medical Inspector.

Construction of latrines.

47. The wards of the hospital buildings shall be dry, well raised, thoroughly ventilated, and well lighted. The dispensary with accommodation for the resident depôt medical officer shall be conveniently situated. The fittings of the several sheds shall be such as may be considered necessary by the Medical Inspector.

Construction of hospital buildings.

48. Efficient means for suppressing fires shall be provided in every depôt and kept in working order ready to hand.

Fire-extinguisher.

Section 11.—Depôt Management.

49. It shall be the duty of the Medical Inspector to supervise the depôts from a sanitary point of view, and, on the occasion of the visits prescribed in section 43, to inspect the emigrants in regard to their health, and to see that hospital and other medical arrangements are suitable and sufficient, that all necessary precautions, such as vaccination and other means, are taken against the occurrence and spread of communicable disease, and that the depôt arrangements for the feeding, clothing, and care generally of emigrants are sufficient to meet requirements. At the close of every month he shall forward to the Protector a report of his inspections in Form No. 9.

Inspection of emigrants by Medical Inspector.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 631, dated 10th May 1895, published in *Gazette of India* dated 11th May 1895.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 9.

Form of Medical Inspector's Inspection Report.

Report of Medical Inspector on the sanitary arrangements in the Emigration Agent's depôts at_____for the month of_____18 .

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS. Names of Emigration Agencies. 1	2	3	4	5	6	Remarks.
1.—Sleeping sheds.							
(*a*) Whether kept clean and in proper repair ?							
(*b*) Whether satisfactorily fitted, furnished, and ventilated ?							
2.—Cooking sheds.							
(*a*) Whether in proper repair and satisfactorily fitted and furnished ?							
(*b*) Whether any complaints were preferred as to the quality or quantity of food issued ?							
3.—Water-supply.							
(*a*) Whether iron tanks are in proper order, and filled with a sufficiency of clean water for drinking and cooking purposes ?							
(*b*) Whether tanks are fitted with filtering apparatus; and if so, whether the filtering media has been renewed, and when ?							
(*c*) Whether the bathing arrangements are in working condition, and secure a supply of clean water in sufficient quantity for the number of emigrants accommodated in depôt ?							
4.—Latrines.							
(*a*) Whether condition of building and ablution arrangements are satisfactory ?							
(*b*) Whether cleanliness is secured and maintained ?							
5.—Hospitals.							
(*a*) Whether hospital for ordinary disease is kept in thorough repair, and properly fitted and furnished to receive patients ?							
(*b*) Whether segregation shed is clean, and fitted and furnished for immediate use ?							
6.—Dispensary.							
Whether sufficiently provided with requirements ?							
7.—Depôt tanks.							
Whether properly cleaned and secured against accidents and the resort of emigrants for purposes of bathing and drawing water ?							
8.—Depôt compound and drains.							
Whether kept clean and in proper order ?							
9.—Emigrants' clothing.							
Whether the emigrants are sufficiently and cleanly clothed ?							
10.—Improvements.							
Whether any improvements can be made and have been suggested for promoting the healthiness of the depôt ?							

No.

Forwarded to the Protector of Emigrants for information, with the remark that the Agents concerned have been requested to remedy existing defects.

Dated at

The *18* . *Medical Inspector.*

Residence of Emigration Agent in depôt.

50. Every Agent shall reside or shall depute a responsible representative to reside within or in some place immediately adjoining his depôt premises, with a view to the exercise of immediate and efficient control over subordinates, and to the prevention of irregularities.

Depôt visitors' book.

51. A visitors' book shall be kept in each depôt, in which the Protector and Medical Inspector shall enter the dates of their visits, and may make such suggestions or remarks as they deem advisable.

Depôt registers and return.

* 52. Agents shall cause registers for every depôt to be kept in Forms Nos. 10 and 11, and the entries therein to be punctually, legibly, and accurately made. An annual return of accommodation and a monthly return of sickness in depôt shall likewise be prepared in Forms Nos. 12 and 13 respectively, and shall be forwarded by the Agent to the office of the Protector. A weekly hospital report in Form No. 14 shall also be furnished by the Agent to the Medical Inspector.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1036, dated 1st May 1894, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th May 1894.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 10.

DEPÔT REGISTER.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21†	22	23	24	25	26	27
Date of admission into depôt.	Depôt No.	EMIGRANTS.		DEPENDANTS.		Sex.	Age.	Caste.	RESIDENCE.			Distinguishing marks.	SUCCESSOR TO ESTATE IN INDIA.			If a return emigrant, from what colony.	PARTICULARS OF REGISTRATION.			MEDICAL INSPECTOR'S REPORT.			IF NOT EMBARKED*, CAUSE AND DATE OF NON-EMBARKATION.		Date of embarkation and name of ship.	REMARKS.
		Name.	Father's name.	Name.	Relationship to others accompanying.				District.	Thana.	Village or town and mahalla.		Name and residence.	Father's name.	Relationship.		Date.	No.	Place of recruitment and name of recruiter.	Fit.	Unfit.	In abeyance.	Date.	Cause.		

* *i.e.*, release from engagement, desertion, death ; transfer to another agency.

† The entry in this column will be made by the Medical Inspector and signed by him and be deemed the certificate of fitness mentioned in section 49, sub-section (3).

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 11.

Form of Register of Deceased Emigrant's Property.

Particulars of the effects (other than worn clothing) of deceased Emigrants as recorded by the Emigration Agent for _____ during the _____ year 18 .

Date of death.	Serial No.	Name.	Sex.	No. in depôt register.	Description of propety left.		Date of delivery of property to Protector of Emigrants.	No. and date of official communication accompanying property.	Remarks.
					Money.	Miscellaneous articles.			

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 12.

DEPÔT ACCOMMODATION RETURN.

Return of Emigrants accommodated in the depôt of the _____ Agency during the year 18 .

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
			CASUALTIES EN ROUTE.										CASUALTIES IN DEPÔT.													
District of registration.	Number despatched from sub-depôt.	Infants born on the way.	Left behind on the way.	Released.	Deserted.	Died.	Arrived from recruiting districts.	Number in depôt at close of previous year.	Transferred from other depôts.	Re-admitted from outside hospital or asylum.	Born in depôt.	Total of columns 8–12.	Rejected as unfit.	Released.	Transferred to other depôts.	Sent to outside hospital or asylum.	Disposed of as orphans.	Deserted.	Died.	Despatched to colony.	Number in depôt at close of year.	Number of returned emigrants emigrating again.	Number of emigrants required during the year.	Number of returned emigrants.	Account of savings of returned emigrants.	REMARKS.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 13.

Form of Depôt Sickness Report.

Return of sickness among Emigrants accommodated in the depôt of the_____Agency during the month of_____18 .

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Diseases.	Number remaining under treatment from last month.	Number admitted during the month.	Under treatment during the month.			Discharged	Sent to outside hospital or asylum.	Deaths.			Under treatment at close of the month.	Remarks.
			Men.	Women.	Children.			Men.	Women.	Children.		

	Persons.
Number remaining in depôt at the close of last month .	
Admitted during the month	
Total .	

	Persons
(*a*) Daily average strength	
(*b*) Daily average of sick	
(*c*) Percentage of sick to strength	
(*d*) Percentage of deaths to strength	

Dated at

The 18 .

Resident Depôt Medical Officer.

N.B.—The following rule should be observed:—(*a*) To find the daily average strength of emigrants, divide the sum of the total number of persons present daily by the total number of days. (*b*) To find the daily average number of sick, add together the number of sick in hospital for each day, and divide the total by the number of days. (*c*) To find the rate per cent. of daily average of sick to strength, take the daily average number of sick and multiply the number by 100, and divide the product by the daily average strength. (*d*) To find the rate per cent. of deaths to daily average strength, multiply the total number of deaths by 100, and divide the product by the daily average strength.

Instructions.—This monthly return to be forwarded to the Medical Inspector, and a duplicate to the Protector of Emigrants within a fortnight of the month following that to which it relates.

Memo No. .

Forwarded to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

Dated at

The 18 .

Emigration Agent for

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 14.

Form of Weekly Hospital Report.

Return of Diseases for which Emigrants were treated in the Hospital of the_____Depôt for the week ended_____18 .

Diseases.	On the Sick List.			Removed from the Sick List.				Remaining under treatment at the close of the week.	Remarks.
	Remaining from last week.	Admitted during the week.	Total number.	Discharged.	Deserted.	Died.	Total deduction.		
Cholera . .									The following diseases were found amongst the emigrants on arrival at depôt :— Fever. Diarrhœa. Cholera. Measles. Small-pox. Syphilis. Ophthalmia. Anæmia. Dysentery. Hydrocele. Jaundice. Other diseases.
Dysentery . .									
Diarrhœa . .									
Fever . . .									
Measles . .									
Small-pox . .									
Chest affections .									
Venereal affections									
Other diseases .									

Particulars of Fatal Cases.

Name of Patient.	Caste.	Sex.	Age.	District.	Admitted to depôt.	Admitted to hospital.	Disease.	Date of death.	Remarks.

Daily average of depôt population.
Daily average of sick.

Percentage of sick to population.
Percentage of deaths to population.

Depôt Surgeon.

Native Doctor.

Memo. No. .

Forwarded to the Medical Inspector for information.

Dated at *Emigration Agent for*

The of 18 .

Official communication with documents and property sent to Protector.

53. When documents and money or other property of deceased emigrants are sent by the Emigration Agent to the Protector's office, they shall invariably be forwarded with an official communication, furnishing full and accurate particulars regarding them.

Good condition of depôt.

54. The ventilation of the depôt buildings and the cleanliness of the emigrants accommodated therein shall receive special attention from the Agent. The depôt sheds, latrines, drains, etc., shall be kept at all times in good order. Mud plastered or brick walls shall be whitewashed every month.

Procedure on arrival of emigrants.

55. Emigrants, on entering the depôt premises, shall be taken directly with all their property and clothing to the reception shed set apart for the admission of emigrants; and shall there at once be inspected by the Resident Depôt Medical Officer, while their names and other particulars are entered in the depôt register, and they shall be inspected by the Emigration Agent as soon thereafter as practicable. The sick, suffering from ordinary complaints, shall be sent to the depôt hospital for treatment; but those found to have small-pox, measles, cholera, or other dangerous communicable disease shall *immediately* be removed to an outside hospital. The healthy, excepting those suspected of infection, who are to be dealt with as prescribed in rule 71, shall be permitted to proceed to the accommodation shed, after they have bathed and put on clean clothing, and after their bundles or boxes have been carefully examined, and soiled and objectionable articles removed. All soiled articles of clothing, new or old, shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned before they are allowed to be used for removed to the accommodation shed, but cast-off ragged clothes, as well as such as are believed to be infected, shall be burnt in the presence of the Resident Depôt Medical Officer.

Non-residence in depôt of recruiters and others not servants.

56. No persons, other than depôt servants, shall be permitted to reside within the depôt premises. Recruiters and other persons coming to the depôt in charge of emigrants shall not be deemed to be depôt servants for the purposes of this rule.

Report of arrival of emigrants.

57. Every Emigration Agent shall report to the Protector in Form No. 15 the admission of emigrants into his depôt during any day by the forenoon of the next day, and shall at the same time bring to notice the misconduct of any recruiter or other person in charge, whom he may have found to have infringed the law or rules.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 15.

Form of Depôt Arrival Report.

Return of Emigrants admitted into the depôt of the _____ *Agency on the* _____ *18* .

Serial number of batches.	Names of emigrants and dependents.	Sex.	Age.	When, where, and by whom recruited.	By whom accompanied to depôt.	Number of days on journey.	By whom received in depôt.	State of health on arrival.	Whether medically examined previous to registration.	Absentees of the batches under report.			Remarks.
										Name.	Registration number.	Cause of non-arriavl.	

Abstract of Batches under report.

	Adults of 16 years and upwards.		Children of 2 years and under 16 years.		Infants under 2 years.		Remarks.
	Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.	Male.	Female.	
Originally registered .							
Born on the journey .							
Total number .							
Left behind temporarily .							
Released — Rejected as unfit.							
Released — Unwilling .							
Released — Claimed by relatives.							
Deserted . . .							
Died							
Total deduction .							
Arrived at the depôt .							

Memo. No.

Forwarded to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

Dated at

The *18* . *Emigration Agent for*

N.B.—If the absentees of any previously reported original batches arrive on any subsequent date, their admission should be reported in this form, but separately from returns of original batches arrived on the same date, with the following observations in the "remarks" column :—Absentees of the original batch, Serial No. , reported under memorandum No. of 18 .

Distribution of emigrants in accommodation sheds.

58. The emigrants shall be distributed in each accommodation shed according to the number it is licensed to hold, and shall, as far as possible, be prevented from overcrowding.

Supply of clothing.

59. The clothes supplied to emigrants, both on admission into the depôt and for the voyage, shall be regulated according to the scales laid down in Schedule G of the rules, and shall be of the description and quality approved by the Medical Inspector, samples being retained in the Protector's office.

Bathing of emigrants.

60. Emigrants in health shall be encouraged to bathe and to wash their clothes frequently; and a liberal supply of soap shall be allowed for the purpose.

Depôt tanks.

61. The water in depôt tanks may be used for drinking or cooking; and may be drawn for bathing and washing clothes, so long as the Medical Inspector does not consider its use for such purposes objectionable.

Issue and examination of rations.

62. The rations issued daily for each emigrant or dependent in depôt shall be regulated according to the scale laid down in Schedule G. The cooked food and drinking water shall invariably, before being served out, be examined by the Resident Depôt Medical Officer, who shall satisfy himself that the food is of good quality, sufficient in quantity, and well cooked; and that the water is pure and wholesome. Food suitable for infants and invalids, such as milk, soup, and sago, etc., shall be freshly prepared, and punctually supplied at proper intervals commencing in the early morning.

Cleaning of cooking utensils.

63. After meals, the Resident Depôt Medical Officer shall see that the cooking sheds are swept out, that all cooking utensils are thoroughly cleaned, that no stale food is secreted either by the cooks or emigrants, and that any stale food is deposited along with other refuse matter in the receptacle specially provided.

Employment of emigrants in depôt.

64. Emigrants in depôt shall be kept as much as possible in the open air; and may be employed on light work, such as keeping the accommodation sheds clean, and the depôt garden and grounds in good order. Games or other amusements should be encouraged.

Precautions against fire in sleeping sheds.

65. No cooking, feeding, or smoking shall be permitted in the sleeping sheds; and all lanterns used in them shall be padlocked.

Vaccination of emigrants.

66. Every unprotected emigrant admitted into the depôt shall, so soon as possible thereafter, be vaccinated.

Treatment of sick emigrants.

67. Sick emigrants, not suffering from dangerous communicable disease and otherwise provided for, shall not be sent to any hospital other than the depôt hospital; nor shall they, whether under treatment in hospital or not, be rejected and sent away by the depôt officers without inspection by, and written consent of, the Medical Inspector.

Procedure on occurrence of infectious or contagious disease.

68. In the event of cholera, small-pox, or other dangerous communicable disease appearing in the depôt, every emigrant or dependent attacked shall *immediately* be sent to an outside hospital for treatment; and the relatives of the affected persons, if any, not accompanying the patients shall at the same time be placed in the segregation shed situated in an isolated part of the depôt compound; and shall not be removed thence without the written permission of the Depôt Surgeon or Medical Inspector. A report of each case shall be submitted to the Medical Inspector before noon on the day following its occurrence, and once in each month the Protector shall be furnished with a descriptive statement in Form No. 16 of every emigrant sent to the outside hospital, together with the reason for such removal. In the event of any emigrant sent to the outside hospital dying or being permitted to return to the depôt, the death or re-admission of such emigrant shall be similarly reported to the Protector in Form No. 17. If any severe outbreak of cholera occurs in depôt, the Medical Inspector shall without delay forward a report thereon to the Protector for submission to Government.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 16.

Form of Report of Removal of Sick Emigrants.

Return of particulars of Emigrants sent to_____hospital from the depôt of the Agency for the month of_____18 .

Serial number of patient.	Name of patient.	Sex.	Number in depôt register.	Whether accompanied by relatives.	In whose charge forwarded.	For what disease.	Date of attack.	Whether case reported to Medical Inspector.	Remarks.

Resident Depôt Medical Officer.

Memo. No.

Forwarded to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

Dated at

The 18 . *Emigration Agent for*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 17.

FORM OF REPORT OF EMIGRANTS IN OUTSIDE HOSPITAL.

Return respecting Emigrants placed under treatment in Hospital.

Name of emigrant.	Sex.	No. in depôt register.	Date of removal to hospital.	For what disease.	Date of return to depôt.	Date of desertion from hospital.	Date of death.	REMARKS.

N. B.—This report should be submitted to the Protector's office on the day following the re-admission into depôt or the intimation of death in or desertion from outside hospital, of any emigrant.

Memo. No.

FORWARDED to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

Emigration Agent for

DATED AT

The *18* .

69. Clothing, blankets, and mats which have been in contact with persons suffering from dangerous communicable disease, hospital dressings, foul rags, and all combustible filth, shall be destroyed by burning in some safe and suitable place, under the supervision of the Resident Depôt Medical Officer.

Destruction of infected articles.

70. The segregation shed, immediately it ceases to be occupied, shall be carefully cleared out and disinfected by fumigation or other efficient means.

Disinfection of segregation shed.

71. On the death of an emigrant before embarkation, the Agent shall make a correct inventory of the property of such emigrant in a register to be kept in Form No. 11, and shall forward such property, with the exception of foul clothing, which shall be burnt, together with a descriptive list of the same to the office of the Protector for disposal. Claims made by relatives in depôt, if any, shall also be communicated to the Protector, who shall, after making enquiry as to heirs, dispose of the estate as circumstances may render necessary.

Disposal of deceased emigrants' effect.

72. Emigrants who in any of the cases mentioned in section 50 fail to embark shall be returned, through the Protector's office, to the districts of registration at the expense of the Agency, unless they wish to make their own arrangements for their return, in which case they shall previously to their discharge be sent to the Protector's office, and there paid such sum as will enable them to return to the place at which they were registered.

Disposal of rejected emigrants.

73. All rejected emigrants shall be examined by the Medical Inspector on the day on which they are to be returned to their districts; and only those that are certified by him to be able to travel shall be forwarded to the Protector's office for disposal. The rest shall be supported in the depôt and be there treated until the Medical Inspector certifies to their being in a fit state of health to undertake the journey.

Medical examination of rejected emigrants.

74. The removal of any emigrant from the depôt rolls, for any cause other than embarkation, or any death or other casualty of whatever nature occurring on any day, shall be reported in Form No. 18 to the Protector on the following day: and any death, from whatever cause, shall be reported to the Medical Inspector before noon on the following day.

Report of casualties in depôt.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 18.

Form of Report of Casualties in Depôt.

Return of Emigrants removed from the attendance roll of the _____ *Emigration Depôt on the* _____ ____ *18* .

Names of emigrants and dependents.	Father's name.	Caste.	Age.	Sex.	Particulars of Registration.				Particulars of Depôt.		Particulars of Casualties.				Particulars of Rejection.			Particulars of Release.			Remarks.
											Desertion.		Death.								
					Date of registration.	District where registered.	Registration number.	Name of recruiter.	Date of admission into depôt.	Depôt number.	Date.	Cause, if ascertainable.	Date.	Cause.	Date.	Cause.	Whether by Protector of Emigrants, or by Medical Inspector, or by Emigration Agent.	Date.	Cause to be specified as to whether— 1—on account of rejection of relatives, or 2—irregular recruitment, or 3—unwillingness to emigrate, or 4— ditto of relatives to emigrate, or 5—claims of relatives, or 6—non-requirement by agency, or 7—any other cause. Note.—Any of the first six causes may be specified by entering the indicating number against the emigrant's name, but "Any other cause" should be fully stated.	Whether released with consent of Protector of Emigrants.	

Memo. No.

Dated at

The _____ *18* .

Forwarded to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

Emigration Agent for

N.B.—This return should invariably be forwarded to the Protector's office on the date following that on which any reduction of the number of emigrants in the depôt occurs from any cause whatever except embarkation.

Avoidance of long detention of emigrants.

75. Every effort shall be made to despatch emigrants to the colonies for which they are engaged within a month from the date of their admission into depôt, or so soon thereafter as possible; and the Agent shall forward an annual return in Form No. 19 on or before the 1st of May or 1st February as may be settled with reference to the date of the Protector's report showing the cause of any unusually long detention.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 19.

FORM OF REPORT OF DELAYED DESPATCHES OF EMIGRANTS.

Return showing cause of lengthy detention of Emigrants in depôt of the _____ *Agency during the year 18* .

NUMBER DETAINED.	HOW DISPOSED OF.					Cause of detention.	REMARKS.
	Number despatched to colony.	NUMBER RELEASED.					
		Under section 50 (I) *a*.	Under Section 50 (I) *b*.	Under Section 50 (I) *c*.	Under Section 65.		
Over one month .							
„ two months .							
„ three months .							

Non-embarkation of emigrants under enquiry.

76. No emigrant, regarding whose emigration any question has been raised, shall be embarked by the Agent until the Protector sanctions in writing the embarkation of such emigrant.

Proportion of women.

77. Of the total number of emigrants to be embarked on board each ship except in case of a ship bound for Mauritius, the proportion of females over ten years of age to males over ten years of age shall not be less than 40 to 100 males. In the case of ships bound for Mauritius, the proportion shall not be less than 33 to 100. Female passengers who emigrate the colonies on their own account may be included in calculating the prescribed percentage of women to be shipped.

Non-completion of prescribed proportion of women.

78. Should any Agent find it impossible to embark the prescribed proportion of women in any shipment, he shall submit an early application for the sanction of Government to embark less than the required proportion. Such application shall state the probable deficiency, and the manner in which the Agent intends subsequently to make good the number.

Excess shipment of women.

79. If in any ship women embarked in excess of the prescribed number, the Agent may count such excess number towards the proportion required for any subsequent ship of the same season; but an excess at the close of any season shall not be allowed to count in respect of shipments of the following season.

Inspection of clothing for voyage.

80. Previously to the embarkation of emigrants, the quality of the clothing and blankets intended for their use on the voyage shall be examined by the Surgeon mentioned in section 60 of the Act (hereinafter referred to as the Surgeon Superintendent), and the former shall be worn by the emigrants in his presence. If satisfied that clothing and blankets are sufficient and suitable in accordance with requirements, the Surgeon Superintendent shall give to the Agent, for the information of the Protector, a certificate to that effect in Form No. 20.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 20.

FORM OF SURGEON SUPERINTENDENT'S CERTIFICATE OF CLOTHING FOR THE VOYAGE.

CERTIFIED that the clothing provided for the emigrants to be embarked in the ship was worn in my presence, and proved to be suitable and sufficient.

The quality of the clothing, and of the blankets, was examined by me; and found to be good and of a texture adapted to the requirements of the voyage.

DATED AT *Surgeon Superintendent,*

The of 18 .

Nominal roll (list) of embarked emigrants (section 66 of Act).

81. A nominal roll (list), in quadruplicate, of all emigrants who in Madras have embarked and elsewhere are about to embark, shall be prepared in Form No. 21, and special care shall be taken that the entries therein are correctly and legibly written. Should any alteration of names be necessary, subsequent to the preparation of the nominal roll (list), the original entries shall be scored through with a pen; and the fresh entries shall be substituted at the end of the roll under numbers corresponding to those originally entered. A reference shall be made in the "Remarks" column against the numbers struck out to the page of the nominal roll on which the substituted numbers may be found.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 21.

FORM OF NOMINAL ROLL (LIST) OF EMBARKED EMIGRANTS.

Descriptive particulars of Emigrants embarked in the_____ship_____for__ _____on the day_____of_____18 .

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
Serial No.	PARTICULARS OF REGISTRATION.			Name.	Father's name.	Age.	Sex.	Caste.	RESIDENCE.			If died on voyage, date of death.	REMARKS.
	Place.	Date.	No. in Register.						District.	Thana.	Village, town and mahalla.		

NOTE.—Columns Nos. 1 to 12 are to be filled up by the Emigration Agent at the port of embarkation, and columns Nos. 13 and 14 by the Colonial Immigration Officer before the form is returned to India.

Examination of emigrants against embarkation.

82. Emigrants, before leaving the depôt for embarkation, shall be carefully identified with the entries in the nominal roll (list), and examined as to their fitness to undertake the voyage by the Surgeon Superintendent, who shall furnish to the Agent a certificate in Form No. 22 of the results of his examination. Such statement shall be made over to the Medical Inspector, when finally examining the emigrants at the embarkation wharf; and shall be given by him, after the examination is concluded, to the Protector of Emigrants, with an endorsement thereon of his opinion as to the fitness of the emigrants to embark :—

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 22.

Form of Certificate of Final Medical Examination of Emigrants.

Statement of results of Medical Examination of Emigrants to be embarked in ship.

On this the day of 18 I identified in depôt the emigrants intended to be embarked for ; and found them to answer to their descriptive particulars in the embarkation nominal roll (list). I examined each individual emigrant in respect of his or her fitness in point of health to undertake the voyage; and I am satisfied that they are, with the exceptions noted below, fully capable of making the sea voyage safely, and without endangering the health of others :—

Exceptions taken.

No. in nominal roll (list).	Remarks by Surgeon Superintendent.	Passed or rejected by Medical Inspector.	Name of substitute.

Surgeon Superintendent.

Medical Inspector's Endorsement.

The emigrants referred to in the above statement were examined by me at the embarkation wharf, and I am of opinion that they are fit to proceed, excepting those bearing the numbers noted below who have been exchanged for other emigrants brought from the depôt. As regards the exceptions taken by the Surgeon Superintendent, I have carefully examined the persons to whom they refer and consider them "fit" or "unfit" as entered against the numbers. Those unfit have been exchanged for others: and I am of opinion that every emigrant who has been substituted and entered in the nominal roll (list) accordingly can safely be allowed to proceed to the colony :—

No. in nominal roll (list).	Remarks by Medical Inspector.	Substitute.

Medical Inspector of Emigrants.

Dated

The of 18 .

Cooked meal prior to embarkation.

83. Emigrants shall not leave the depôt for embarkation before they have had a cooked meal, except with the special sanction of the Protector, which shall only be given under very exceptional circumstances.

Supply of water at embarkation wharf.

84. Before the arrival of the emigrants, a supply of good drinking water shall be provided at the wharf for their use while undergoing final identification and medical examination.

CHAPTER IV.

TRANSPORT ARRANGEMENTS.

Section I.— General Rules.

Joint responsibility of Protector and Medical Inspector.

85. The Medical Inspector of Emigrants shall be jointly responsible with the Protector of Emigrants for the suitability of the general fittings and hospital arrangements of emigrant ships; for the quality and sufficiency of the provisions and medical stores shipped for the voyage; and for the fitness for duty, in point of health, of the ship's officers and crew. He shall also be present with the Protector at the surveys of emigrant ships, and at the embarkation of emigrants; and he shall see that everything is done to secure the comfort of the emigrant passengers, and to render the occurrence of disease among them improbable.

Appointment of diplomaed Surgeon.

86. Unless the Surgeon Superintendent shall have been nominated by the Crown Agents, or by the Colonial Government, the Emigration Agent shall appoint a Medical Officer, in all respects fully qualified, to be Surgeon Superintendent. Every such appointment shall be made subject to the approval of the Protector and Medical Inspector, which shall not be given unless the officer appointed (*a*) holds a medical diploma of some recognised college, or (*b*) has previously to the publication of these rules sailed in medical charge of emigrants to the colonies under Act VII of 1871.

Registration of Surgeon's qualifications.

87. Every Medical Officer, on receiving from the Agent his appointment as Surgeon Superintendent, shall call at the Protector's office for the purpose of having his papers examined; and, if his nomination be approved, registered for future reference.

Attendance of Surgeon for embarkation duties.

88. Every Surgeon Superintendent appointed to an emigrant vessel shall be present throughout her preparation for the voyage. If residing on shore, he shall send all his heavy baggage on board not later than the evening of the day preceding that fixed for embarkation with a view to being free on the day of embarkation to attend at the depôt and wharf for the uninterrupted discharge of the several duties devolving on him in connection with the embarkation of emigrants. On the day of embarkation he shall attend at the wharf at least one hour before the time fixed for the embarkation.

Appointment of compounders and interpreters.

89. A properly qualified compounder, or a properly qualified native doctor engaging to perform the duties of a compounder, shall, subject to the approval of the Protector and Medical Inspector of Emigrants, be appointed by the Agent to every vessel chartered for the conveyance of emigrants; and shall call at the Protector's office for registration of his name and necessary particulars. Should the number of emigrants to be carried exceed five hundred, or should other exceptional circumstances render it absolutely necessary in the opinion of the Medical Inspector to appoint a second compounder, such compounder shall be appointed accordingly. Every compounder shall be qualified to act as interpreter. For the purposes of this rule two children under ten years of age shall be reckoned as one emigrant.

Attendance of compounders for embarkation duties.

90. Every compounder appointed to an emigrant vessel shall take his effects on board on the evening of the day previous to that fixed for embarkation; shall attend at the depôt and wharf throughout the day of embarkation, and shall render to the Emigration Agent and Surgeon Superintendent such assistance as they may need in arranging for the embarkation.

Appointment of store-keeper.

91. A store-keeper, who shall be fully qualified to keep a correct account in English of the issue of stores, shall be appointed by the master, with the approval of the Protector of Emigrants, and shall be placed on the ship's articles. Such store-keeper may be the third officer of the ship.

Appointment of attendants.

92. The Agent shall appoint to every vessel chartered for the conveyance of emigrants the staff of attendants prescribed in scale No. 5 of Schedule G. Such attendants shall, whenever practicable, be selected from among those accustomed to a sea-life, and previously trained, either in depôt or elsewhere, to the kind of work to be performed on board.

Appointment of emigrants as attendants.

93. Emigrants, who volunteer for the work, may be appointed by the Emigration Agent as cooks, nurses, and topazes. One of the nurses, best fitted for the work of supervising and directing the other nurses, shall be appointed head nurse.

Agreements of native attendants.

94. Separate agreements in duplicate shall be entered into with the compounders, nurses, and other attendants, and shall, in the cases of natives of India, provide for a free return passage to that country and in those of West Indians or Africans, for a free passage to their homes.

Disposal of duplicate agreements.

95. The duplicate copy of such agreements executed as above shall, after the departure of the vessel, be forwarded by the Emigration Agent to the office of the Protector for submission to Government.

96. The attendants on emigrants shall, during the voyage, be under the immediate control of the Surgeon Superintendent, who shall be at liberty to disrate or dismiss any of them for misconduct or neglect of duty, and to appoint others in their stead or add to their number in case of emergency or necessity.

Control of attendants.

97. The services of the compounder and store-keeper shall be entirely at the disposal of the Surgeon Superintendent. It shall be their duty to assist that officer in maintaining discipline among the emigrants; to see that all instructions are fully carried out; to report to him any irregularities and cases of sudden sickness; to help in issuing rations and water, and in distributing the meals: and to supervise generally, under the orders of the Surgeon Superintendent, all matters affecting the welfare of the emigrant passengers.

Services of compounder and store-keeper.

98. No pigs, dogs or ferocious or dangerous animals shall be allowed on board, nor shall any of the articles specified in Schedule E be carried as cargo on board an emigrant vessel.

Prohibition of objectionable cargo and animals.

Section II.—Emigrant Vessels.

* 99. When a vessel is to be chartered in India for the conveyance of emigrants, the Agent concerned shall avoid engaging (*a*) any vessel that is not classed as provided in Schedule A appended to the rules; and (*b*), if practicable, any vessel that has carried a salt cargo on her previous voyage.

Chartering of vessels.

When a vessel which has carried a salt cargo on her last previous voyage is engaged, such vessel shall not be permitted to embark emigrants within fourteen days of the date of discharging such cargo. Provided, that if the salt was carried in the lower hold only and the hatches between the upper deck and the 'tween deck were battened all round at the sides during the discharge of the salt cargo from such hold, such vessel may be permitted to embark emigrants within fourteen days of the date of such discharge.

Provided, also that in no case shall any vessel which has carried a salt cargo on such previous voyage be permitted to embark emigrants without the consent in writing of the Protector of Emigrants, who may, if he considers that the state of the vessel is likely to affect injuriously the health of the emigrants, postpone their embarkation for such time as to him may seem necessary.

"When any salt was carried by the vessel in the, 'tween decks, the master of the vessel shall, on the day after the discharge of the salt has been completed, furnish to the Protector of Emigrants for his satisfaction a certificate that such discharge has been so completed."

100. With a view to facilitate visits of emigration officers to an emigrant vessel, lying off Calcutta, for the purposes of survey and inspection, the master of such vessel shall, as early as possible, arrange with the port authorities to have her moored in an inshore berth if such berth is available.

Inshore mooring of emigrant vessel.

101. As soon as a vessel is chartered, the Emigration Agent shall forward to the Protector a certified copy of the charter-party, with a request for her survey, and shall direct the master to apply to the local Government, through the office of the Protector, for the requisite license to carry emigrants.

Application for license.

102. The master shall personally submit his application for a license in Form No. 23: and shall therein furnish information as to—

Information from Master with application.

(*a*) the number of emigrants which he believes his vessel to be capable of carrying under sections 57 and 58 of the Act;
(*b*) the ship's classification;
(*c*) the ship's tonnage;
(*d*) whether the ship is fitted with any apparatus for securing artificial ventilation and of what description:
(*e*) whether the ship's receptacles for drinking water are separately constructed tanks or mere compartments of the hull; and what was last stored in them;
(*f*) the cargo last carried; and
(*g*) whether cholera, small-pox, measles, scarlet fever, yellow fever, or other dangerous communicable disease has occurred on board during either of the ship's last two voyages.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 23.

FORM OF MASTER'S APPLICATION FOR LICENSE.

FROM
THE MASTER OF THE SHIP
LYING OFF
To
THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS,
Dated the of 18 .

SIR,

The ship named under my command, and owned by
of having been chartered by

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1235 E., dated 19th August 1895, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 24th August 1895.

subject to the approval of the Government, for the conveyance of Indian emigrants hence to the colony of , I have the honour to apply for a license to convey to the said colony, under the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, emigrants, which number, I believe, the vessel can, under sections 57 and 58 of the Act, carry, and to request the favour of your submitting my application to Government.

2. I furnish the following information regarding the ship as required by Rule 102 of the Colonial Emigration Rules :—

(*b*) classification—
(*c*) tonnage—
(*d*) artificial ventilation—
(*e*) provision for drinking water and description of tank—
(*f*) cargo last carried—
(*g*) occurrence of infectious diseases—

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Master.

Procedure on information of previous occurrence of dangerous communicable disease.

103. If dangerous communicable disease is reported to have recently occurred, the Protector, in consultation with the Medical Inspector, shall determine whether the vessel can safely be employed in carrying emigrants: and shall inform the master of his decision.

Survey of vessel.

*104. If there be no objection on sanitary grounds to the employment of the vessel, the Protector shall cause her to be surveyed by the Marine and Engineer Surveyor in respect of her classification and tonnage, seaworthiness, the nature of her accommodation for emigrants, the number of emigrants which she is legally capable of accommodating, the nature and sufficiency of her ventilators, the number, description, and condition of the permanently-fixed tanks, or receptacles for water, the adequacy and suitability of the tackle, apparel, and furniture requisite for her intended voyage, the strength of officers and crew which she should employ, the suitability and condition of all steam and other machinery, and generally the other points specified in the schedules appended to these rules. Provided that if the vessel is a steam-ship having a certificate of survey granted by the Board of Trade or any British Colonial Government or under the Indian Steam Ships Act, 1884, and in force and applicable to her intended voyage, the survey under this sub-section, with a view to ascertain her seaworthiness, shall not extend to her hull or machinery, unless the Protector of Emigrants has reason to believe that since the grant of the certificate her hull or machinery has sustained injury or damage or has otherwise become inefficient.

Preliminary and final survey reports.

105. The Marine Surveyor shall forward to the Protector, *first*, a report in Form No. 24, of the results of his preliminary survey as to the vessel's eligibility for employment, and, *second*, when every requirement under the Act and Rules has been met to his satisfaction, a final report with a certificate in Form No. 25.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 24.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF PRELIMINARY SURVEY OF EMIGRANT VESSEL.

1. Certified that I have carefully surveyed the $\frac{\text{sailing}}{\text{steam}}$ ship
of tons classed lying off
and commanded by who holds a certificate of competency, and that I consider her in every respect thoroughly seaworthy and eligible for the conveyance of Indian emigrants to

2. Certified also that I have personally ascertained all information furnished under the first two heads below to be in accord with facts; that the ventilation and provision for drinking water as already available and ordered to be supplied will meet requirements: and that the master has been informed of the requirements of the rules as to certificated officers and crew noted below for compliance before issue of my final survey report on his ship:—

(1) Passenger accommodation
- Situation—
- Extent in superficial feet—
- Number the vessel can legally carry under sections 57 and 58 of the Act—

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

(2) Drinking water receptacles, such as main tanks and compartments, exclusive of small tanks that are not fixtures— { Number— / Situation— / Aggregate capacity—

(3) Ventilation . . { of between decks . { Existing already— / Additional required— / of hold . . { Existing already— / Additional required—

(4) Officers and crew . { Officers besides the storekeeper . . . { Number— / Certificates— / Crew . . . { Number— / Description—

Marine Surveyor.

No.

FORWARDED to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

DATED AT

The of 18 .

Marine Surveyor.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 25.

Form of Certificate of Final Survey of Emigrant Vessel.

(*a*) *Vessel.*

Name of vessel.	Whether steamer or sailing vessel.	If Steamer—		Classification.	Tonnage.		Mean draft of water.	Where and when built.	When surveyed, and date of survey.	Where and when last in dry dock.
		Whether single or thin screw, paddle wheel, or hydraulic propeller.	Registered horse-power.		Gross.	Register.				

(*b*) *Hull.*

Whether iron, steel, wood or composite.	Of wood.					Of iron.			Long Voyage.		Whether any and what indications of working or straining on former voyage.	Repairs.		
	Of what wood.	Sheathing.		Listings.		Is bottom scraped.	Water-tight compartment.		Whether any made, and when.	Between what ports.		What state.	What ordered.	Date of completion.
		When last sheathed with copper or other material.	Present state.	Number cut, if any.	Where cut.		Number and position.	Number of doors and how fastened.						

(*c*) *Decks.*

Whether properly laid, caulked and payed throughout.	Upper Deck.			Passenger between decks.					
	Thickness.	If of iron, whether properly covered with a water-tight wooden deck.	Whether ordinary hatches can be put on secured without disturbing boby hatches or gratings.	Thickness.	Height.	Superficies.	What number of emigrants can be legally accommodated.	If of iron, whether properly covered with a water-tight wooden deck, as per requirements.	Whether hatches are soiled, secured, and covered as per requirements.

(*d*) *Machinery.*

STEAM VESSELS.								DISTILLING AND STEAM COOKING APPARATUS.									
	BOILERS.				SAFETY VALVES.			CONDENSER.								COOKING APPARATUS.	
												Engineer or driver.					
DESCRIPTION OF ENGINES.	No.	Description.	Age.	Date when the inside was last examined by Surveyor.	No. on each boiler.	If covered in and beyond control of Engineer when steam is up, state whether dead weight, levers or springs; and if a patent, whose.	Pressure per square inch in lb.	Description.	Whether taken to pieces for examination.	State.	How many gallons of pure cold water yielded in 24 hours.	Name of person.	Whether competent to manage and repair machinery.	If Engineer, No. of his certificate.	Whether condensed water from cooking boilers passes through filter into storing tank.	State of boilers.	Whether fitted with safety valve.

(*e*) *Ground tackle.*

ANCHORS.							CABLES.							
	WEIGHT.			IF TESTED.							IF TESTED.		
Description of anchors.	Cwt.	qrs.	lbs.	When.	Where.	If certificate produced.	Description of chain and other cables and hawsers.	Materials.	Size.	Length.	Where clenched.	When.	Where.	If certificate produced.
Bower 1 2 3							For Bower anchors 1 2 3							
Kedge and stream 1 2 3							Kedge and stream 1 2 3							
							Other cables and hawsers 1 2 3							

(*f*) *Rig.*

MASTS AND SPARS.			RIGGING, STANDING AND RUNNING.				SAILS.				
Sate of.	Repairs or alterations required.	Date of their completion.	Whether of metal, hemp or coir.	If good and complete.	Renewals or alterations required.	Date of their completion.	List of.	State when examined.	Repairs required.	Date of their completion.	New sails required.

(*g*) *Boats.*

Description.	Number.	Cubical contents in feet.	Of what material.	State of repair.	Where carried.	Whether provided with every requirement under Schedule A.	Repairs required.
Life boats							
Long „							
Other „							

(*h*) *Equipment.*

FIRE-EXTINGUISHING APPLIANCES.'											
Engines and Hoses.		Buckets.	Pumps and Hoses.								
Nature and description.	If working condition tested and length of hose found practically sufficient.	Number and whether kept conveniently at hand.	Description.	Number.	If working condition tested and length of hoses found practically sufficient.	Description of lights.	Dioptric or common.	When carried.	Length of screens and how fitted or secured.	Whether fog, danger, or distress signals provided as per requirements of Schedule A.	Whether new Commercial Code of Signal Flags provided.
						Port . . .					
						Starboard . .					
						Masthead . .					
						Anchor . . .					

(*h*) *Equipment*—continued.

Axes.		Awnings (Deck).			Barometers.		Chronometers.			Compasses.					Lightning Conductor.		Leads and Lines.				Life Buoys.			Hospitals.			Books and Charts.
Ships.	Boats.	Poop.	Quarter.	Main.	Number.	Description.	Number.	Maker's name.	When rated.	Description.	Number.	Date of last adjustment.	Date when ship was last swung for verification.	In iron ships, state ascertained deviation.	Number.	Where fixed.	Number.	Patent, deep-sea.	Deep-sea.	Hand.	Number.	State of—	Whether provided with requisite signals.	Number.	Area in superficial feet.	Where placed.	Whether provided according to requirements.

(*i*) *Ventilation.* (*j*) *Master, Officers, and Crew.*

Compartment.	Description.		Size of Effective Apertures.				Position.	State which will be available in all weathers.	Whether plugs, skylights and tarpaulins have been provided according to requirements.	Description.	Certificated Officers.				
					Total.						Names.		Certificates.		
	Artificial.	Natural.	Feet.	Inches.	Feet.	Inches.					Christian.	Surname.	Number.	Grade.	Whether of competency or service.
Between Decks.		Hatches—													
		No. 1								Master					
		,, 2								First Mate					
		,, 3								Second Mate					
		,, 4								Third Mate					
		Air shafts—								First Engineer					
		No. 1								Second Engineer					
		,, 2								Third Engineer					
		,, 3								Store-keeper					
		,, 4								European crew					
		Cowls—								Native crew					
		No. 1													
		,, 2													
		,, 3													
		,, 4													
		,, 5													
		,, 6													
		Side scuttles													
		Grand Total													
Hold		Hollow masts—													
		No. 1													
		,, 2													
		,, 3													
		,, 4													
		Cowls—													
		No. 1													
		,, 2													
		,, 3													
		,, 4													
		,, 5													
		,, 6													
		Grand Total								Total Number of All Hands					

I, the undersigned Marine Surveyor, by direction of the Protector of Emigrants, having personally made, during visits to the abovenamed ship, a careful survey and examination of her hull, machinery, and each of her equipments, fittings and appurtenances, declare as follows :—

(1) That the hull of the said ship ; the water-tight tunnel enclosing the propeller shafts ; the water-tight doors and stuffing boxes connected with the said tunnel and shaft ; the boilers and machinery ; the safety-valves ; all other fittings and appurtenances ; and the fire-extinguishing appliances on board, are sufficient for the service intended, and in good condition.

(2) That the weight that has been placed on the safety-valves does not exceed the pressure per square inch in lb stated in the above column (*d*) *Machinery*, being the maximum pressure allowable.

(3) That the boats, life-buoys, lights, compasses, means of making signals of distress, and other equipments on board are sufficient, in good condition, and as required by Act XXI of 1883 and the rules thereunder, and that there is on board proper, sufficient, and safe magazine for keeping the signals of distress.

(4) That I saw all the boats of the ship lowered into the water, satisfied myself that proper and sufficient means are provided for lowering them safely and expeditiously ; carefully examined all the air cases in the life-boats, and ascertained the life-boats to be properly provided with efficient equipments and disengaging gear.

(5) That the distilling apparatus is in efficient working order, and is capable of producing sufficient cold water of a good quality for the number of passengers and crew the ship will carry ; that the steam-cooking apparatus connected with the condenser is in good condition and safe working order, and that a person competent to properly manage and repair the apparatus is rated in the ship's articles.

(6) That the coals on board, which I have satisfied myself amount to tons, are in my judgment of good quality and sufficient for all the requirements of the voyage.

(7) That the requirements as to light and air in the between-decks, and other places of accommodation, and the ventilation of cargo, are complied with ; that the means of ventilating the spaces occupied by coals or cargo do not open into or affect any compartment intended for the accommodation of emigrants ; and, finally, that the vessel is in my opinion seaworthy, in good trim and in all other respects fit to proceed to sea for her intended voyage with emigrants to

Dated at

The *of* 189 .

Marine Surveyor.

106. In the event of the Marine Surveyor considering a vessel unseaworthy, or in any respect unfit for the safe conveyance of emigrants, he shall, in lieu of the preliminary survey report (Form No. 24), forward, for the information of the Protector, and for communication to the master, a special report containing the reasons for his conclusion.

Special report on unsuitable vessel.

107. On receipt of the preliminary survey report from the Marine Surveyor, the Protector shall forward a copy to the master concerned.

Procedure on receipt of preliminary survey report.

108. The master, on receiving from the Protector a copy of the Marine Surveyor's preliminary survey report, shall, after clearing the spaces intended to be given up for emigration purposes, and removing all obstructions to a thorough inspection, arrange with the Protector by application in Form No. 26 the day on which the inspection is to be held. He shall also intimate the date of the intended inspection to the Emigration Agent, who shall arrange for the attendance of the Surgeon Superintendent, if the latter is at the port of embarkation.

Arrangements for first inspection.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 26.

FORM OF MASTER'S APPLICATION FOR FIRST INSPECTION.

FROM

THE MASTER OF THE SHIP

LYING OFF

To

THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS,

Dated the of 18

SIR,

Having cleared the spaces intended for the accommodation of emigrants, and removed all obstructions to a thorough inspection of the places that are to be given up for the hospital, dispensary, store-room, galley and latrines, I have the honour to request that you will be so good as to inform me of the date on which you will be able to inspect the ship and determine the fittings which will be required under the rules.

* 2. The samples of the stores to be shipped for the voyage are on board awaiting inspection.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Master.

109. When holding this inspection, the Protector and Medical Inspector shall, in communication with the Emigration Agent, Surgeon Superintendent and master, determine any questions in regard to accommodation, ventilation, and fittings generally which may arise in connection with the requirements for emigrants prescribed by the Act and Rules: and, if necessary, the master shall be furnished with a memorandum of instructions for his guidance.

Determination of requirements for voyage.

110. The quality of the stores to be shipped for the voyage shall likewise be determined during, or, in the case of Madras, immediately after the inspection; and the master shall be responsible for the shipment of the stores up to the standard of samples as approved and left with him.

Shipment of stores according to samples.

111. The master shall give special attention to the stowage of combustibles and take every care that rockets, blue lights, and fireworks are carried in separate boxes; that the boxes are not kept below the weather deck; and that nothing whatever of any kind, whether explosive or otherwise, is carried in the same magazine or receptacle with gunpowder, or with signals made of gun-cotton or cotton-powder. He shall appoint one of his principal officers, the Engineer, and the ship's carpenter jointly to have charge of the fire-extinguishing appliances, and to be responsible for their being in good working condition, and at hand for immediate use, if wanted.

Precautions against fire.

* Paragraph 2 of Form 26 may be omitted in the case of a vessel at Madras.

Compartment for emigrants' stores.

112. One or more distinct portions of the hold under lock and key shall be set apart for the orderly stowage of emigrants' stores, extra blankets and heavy luggage.

Storing of drinking water.

* 113. The water for the emigrants and ships' crew shall be stored in independently constructed water tanks, or, with the approval of the Marine Surveyor, in after-compartments of the vessel. The capacity of each of such tanks or compartments shall not exceed 3,000 gallons.

If water is stored in the after-compartments, transverse or longitudinal bulkheads must, from and after the first day of January 1895, be fitted to such compartments so as to divide them into not less than three separate divisions or tanks, the capacity of each not exceeding 3,000 gallons; and each such division or tank must be (*a*) so arranged that it can be properly examined by the Marine Surveyor, (*b*) certified to be watertight, and (*c*) provided not only with a separate communication either by cock, valve, or pipe, so as to connect it with the deck pump, but also with a separate air pipe so as to admit of the tank being pumped out without its cover being opened, the air pipe being turned down at the top. No cocks, valves, or other connections having communication with the sea, holds, or decks, other than those above specified as necessary for emptying and airing these divisions or tanks, shall be fitted inside the said divisions or tanks.

Surgeon's inspection of completed requirements.

114. After completing the means of ventilation and general fittings, and if the vessel is at Calcutta, the shipping and sorting of all the stores, clothing, and miscellaneous articles required for the voyage, the master shall request the Surgeon Superintendent to inspect them, and to furnish a certificate (Form No. 27) for submission to the Protector with his application, if the vessel is at Madras, for inspection, and if she is at Calcutta, for final inspection by the Emigration officers.

Surgeon's inspection certificate.

115. The Surgeon Superintendent shall thereupon hold a careful examination: and, after fully satisfying himself by personal examination that each article of the stores accords strictly in quality and quantity with the requirements of the rules and schedules, shall give to the master the desired certificate in Form No. 27.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 27.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF SURGEON SUPERINTENDENT'S EXAMINATION OF STORES SHIPPED.

CERTIFIED that I have carefully examined, *on board the ship** the provisions, miscellaneous articles, and medical stores *shipped** for the use of emigrants: that I have compared the quantities of the several articles with those prescribed in the scales, and found them to be correct in every instance. I have carefully examined on board all the extra clothing and blankets shipped for the voyage, and have found them to be according to scale, and of good quality. All required fittings are completed, and there is nothing to prevent the holding of the *final** survey by the Government emigration officers.

DATED *Surgeon Superintendent.*

The of 189 .

Application for final inspection.

116. When the master is ready for final inspection, he shall forward to the Protector's office, in the forenoon of the day preceding that on which such inspection is desired, an application in Form No. 28 and the following certificates:

(*a*) Certificate *of shipment** of provisions for emigrants (Form No. 29).
(*b*) Ditto of supply of drinking water (Form No. 30).
(*c*) Ditto of efficiency of distilling apparatus (Form No. 31).
(*d*) Ditto *of shipment** of medical stores (Form No. 32).
(*e*) Ditto *of shipment** of stores for native crew (Form No. 33).
(*f*) Ditto of non-shipment of objectionable articles (Form No. 34).
(*g*) Ditto of Surgeon Superintendent's examination of stores *shipped** (Form No. 27).

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 28.

FORM OF MASTER'S APPLICATION FOR FINAL INSPECTION.

To

THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS.

Dated

SIR,

The ship's full equipment having been completed in every respect in accordance with the requirements of the rules and schedules and instructions received, and the store *shipped** for the use of emigrants having been carefully checked by the store-keeper and

* The words in italics in Forms 27 and 28 may be omitted in the case of a vessel lying off Madras.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1205, dated 18th May 1894, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 26th May 1894.

Surgeon Superintendent, in respect of the quantities prescribed in the scales and arranged in accordance with the instructions given, I have the honour to forward herewith the certificates required under rule 116, *viz.*:—

(*a*) Certificate *of shipment** of provisions.
(*b*) Ditto of supply of drinking water.
(*c*) Ditto of efficiency of distilling apparatus.
(*d*) Ditto *of shipment** of medical stores.
(*e*) Ditto *of shipment** of stores for native crew.
(*f*) Ditto of non-shipment of objectionable articles.
(*g*) Ditto of Surgeon Superintendent's examination of stores shipped.

I now request that you will be so good as to arrange with the Medical Inspector for the *final** inspection of the fittings and examination of the stores on the of when a sufficient number of hands will be in attendance to facilitate the work.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Master.

Ship lying off

‡116-A. As an alternative procedure, the Master may at any time after the preliminary survey forward to the Protector's office an application in Form 28-A, intimating the date on which his vessel will be ready for final inspection. This application shall be forwarded so as to reach the Protector's office in time to allow of twenty-four hours' notice being given to the Medical Inspector of the day (forenoon or afternoon) on which such inspection is desired. The application shall be accompanied by a deposit of R50, which shall be forfeited in the event of the certificates therein referred to, not being produced at the final inspection.

Application for final inspection—alternative procedure.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 28A.

FORM OF MASTER'S APPLICATION FOR FINAL INSPECTION.

To

THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS.

Dated

SIR,

Having deposited with you the sum of R50 as guarantee that my ship's full equipment shall be completed and arranged for inspection in every respect in accordance with the requirements of the rules and schedules and instructions received, I now request that you will be so good as to arrange with the Medical Inspector for the final inspection of the fittings and examination of the stores on the of , when a sufficient number of hands will be in attendance to facilitate the work.

I undertake to produce at the inspection the following certificates:—

(*a*) A certificate of shipment of provisions;
(*b*) Ditto of supply of drinking water;
(*c*) Ditto of efficiency of distilling apparatus;
(*d*) Ditto of shipment of medical stores;
(*e*) Ditto of shipment of stores for native crew;
(*f*) Ditto of non-shipment of objectionable articles;
(*g*) Ditto of Surgeon Superintendent's examination of stores shipped

and, failing my doing so, I agree to the forfeiture of my deposit.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Master.

Ship lying off

---

* The words in italics in Forms 27 and 28 may be omitted in the case of a vessel lying off Madras.

† *Vide* Govt. of India Notification, No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

‡ *Vide* Govt. of India Notification, No. 514, dated 7th March 1893, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 11th March 1893.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 29.

Form of Certificate of Provisions, Medical Comforts, and Miscellaneous Articles.

(A)—Statement of Ordinary Provisions shipped in the *in the year 18* .
bound to

Articles.	Scale allowance for one emigrant for one week, reduced to Indian weights.			Total quantity shipped for weeks.			Number of packages and articles.	Remarks.
	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.		
Rice, ballam								
Flour								
Dâl — Urhur (1/2)								
Dâl — Mussoor (1/4)								
Dâl — Gram (1/8)								
Dâl — Moong (1/8)								
Ghee								
Oil — Mustard (2/3)								
Oil — Cocoanut (1/3)								
Mutton (preserved)								
Sheep								
Fish (dried)								
Potatoes								
Ditto preserved								
Onions								
Pumpkins								
Garlic								
Chillies								
Black pepper								
Mustard seed								
Coriander seed								
Cummin „								
Fenugreek								
Turmeric								
Green Ginger								
Tamarind								
Salt								
Tobacco, prepared								
Ditto, leaf								
Firewood or coal								
Water								

(B).—Statement of Dry Provisions.

Articles.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for one week.									Total quantity shipped for emigrants.									Number of packages.	Remarks.
	Dry provisions for one-twentieth part of the voyage.			Extra biscuit, choorah and sugar for Sunday morning meal.			Total.			Dry provisions for one-twentieth part of the voyage.			Extra biscuit, choorah and sugar for Sunday morning meal.			Total.				
	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.		
Biscuit																				
Sugar																				
Choorah																				
Gram																				

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 29—*continued.*

(*C*)—*Statement of Medical Comforts.*

Articles.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places West of the Cape and to Fiji *viâ* South Australia calculated for a voyage of 20 weeks.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places East of the Cape and to Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits, calculated for a voyage of 12 weeks.	Total quantity shipped for statute adults.	Number of packages.	Remarks.
	lbs.	lbs.	lbs. oz. drs.		
Chicken broth	50	50			
Mutton ,,	50	None.			
Meat peptonoids	2	1			
Milk, preserved	480	240			
Sago	80	40			
Arrowroot	80	40			
Soojie	50	25			
Flour (fine)	30	None			
Sugar	600	300			
Tea	5	None			
Bael fruit (candied)	30	15			
Lime-juice	40 gallons.	15 gallons.			
Brandy	8 ,,	3 ,,			

(*D*)—*Statement of Provisions for Sheep.*

Articles.	Daily allowance for each sheep.		Quantity for voyage to be at scale rate for—	Total quantity shipped.	Number of packages.	Remarks.
	lbs.	Gallons.		Mds. Srs. Ch.		
Gram	3	...	Half the full number of sheep.	...	...	Scale quantity for the full number of sheep to be shipped for the entire voyage.
Hay	2	...	Ditto ditto	...	...	In case of vessels touching at the Cape or St. Helena, half the scale quantity for the number of sheep to be shipped at port of embarkation, and similarly half the scale quantity at port of call for sheep to be supplied there.
Water	...	1	The full number of sheep.	Gallons.	...	Scale quantity to be shipped at port of embarkation, subject to deductions at the rate prescribed on account of condenser and water supply at port of call.

(*E*)—*Statement of Miscellaneous Articles.*

For One hundred Emigrants.

Articles.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places West of the Cape or Fiji *viâ* South Australia for 20 weeks.		Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places East of the Cape or Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits for 12 weeks.		Total quantity shipped for emigrants.			Number of packages.	Remarks.
	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Number.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.		
Soap	600 lbs.	...	300 lbs.	...					
Do. Marine	100 ,,	...	50 ,,	...					
Cloth lines	...	1 set.	...	1 set					
Sydney stones or fire-bricks	...	25	...	12					
Dried cocoanuts (entire)	...	25	...	12					
Sand	1 ton	...	½ ton	...					
Swabs	...	8	...	4					
Squeegees	...	2	...	1					
Brooms	...	100	...	50					
Scrapers	...	5	...	3					
Pails (galvanised iron)	...	4	...	4					
Price's hexagonal safety lanterns with spring sockets, three spare plates of glass, and one spare spring for each	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*See* Scale No. 2 E.
Price's candles in two sizes, No. 5 to burn five hours, and No. 7 to burn seven hours, for each lantern, for total number of nights of voyage	No. 5 ,, 7	According to length of voyage.	...	According to length of voyage.					

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 29—*continued.*

For Every Vessel.

Articles.	Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places West of the Cape or Fiji *viâ* South Australia for 20 weeks.		Scale allowance for one hundred emigrants for places East of the Cape or Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits for 12 weeks.		Total quantity shipped for emigrants.			Number of packages.	Remarks.
	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Number.	Maunds.	Seers.	Chittacks.		
Rectangular iron boilers, with covers and perforated false bottoms, complete, for rice, large size, 2 feet long, 18 inches wide, and 18 inches deep	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*See* Scale No. 2 E.
Smaller iron boilers with covers, complete, for dal, etc., 18 inches long 12 inches wide, 18 inches deep	...	...	...		...	...	...	...	*See* Scale No. 2 E.
Ladles (iron) for rice	...	1	...	1					
Ladles (iron) for dal	...	2	...	2					
Ladles (iron) for chutney	...	2	...	2					
Curry stones and mullers	...	2	...	2					
Bamboo sieves for rice	...	6	...	6					
Wire gauze sieves for flour	...	2	...	1					
Hanging stoves with padlocks and keys	...	4	...	4					
Charcoal for hanging stoves	600 lbs.	...	300 lbs.	...					
Deck tubes, large	...	4	...	4					
Lantern for Surgeon	...	1	...	1					
Ditto dispensary	...	1	...	1					
Grummets for the boilers or trays	...	2	...	2					
Strong galvanised iron rice tray with perforated bottom, 5 feet long, 2½ feet wide, and 18 inches deep	...	1	...	1					
Hatches for wood	...	2	...	1					
Knives	...	6	...	6					
Lever knives for opening tins (metal handles)	...	4	...	2					
Spoons (iron, tinned)	...	24	...	12					
Block-tin saucepans from 2 pints to 2 gallons	...	6	...	4					
Iron chuppatee plates, ¼ inch thick—of sizes sufficient to fit fire-places	...	2	...	1					
Gallon measures (stamped)	...	2	...	2					
Half-gallon measures (stamped)	...	2	...	2					
One quarter gallon measures (stamped)	...	2	...	2					
Smooth boards, 18 inches square, with rolling-pin to each	...	6	...	6					
Scales and weights to weigh from ¼ to 14lbs.	...	1	...	1					
Salter's spring balance weighing up to C250lbs.	...	1	...	1					
Corkscrews	...	2	...	1					
Tin funnels in a nest of four ½" sizes from ½ gallon to ½ a pint	...	4	...	4					
Thermometers	...	4	...	4					
Hospital mattresses	...	1	...	1					
Ditto pillow	...	1	...	1					
Ditto pillow cases	...	2	...	2					
Ditto waterproof sheets for mattresses	...	1	...	1					
Hospital commode and pan	...	1	...	1					
Ditto towels	...	24	...	12					
Small hospital stove	...	1	...	1					
Dusters for dispensary use	...	24	...	12					
Chamois leather, 18 inches square	...	3 pieces	...	1 piece					
Iron tank, with filter and taps	...	1	...	1					
Sheep pen	...	2	...	2					
Dirt shoot	..	1	...	1					
Bathing screen	...	1	...	1					
Scrubbing brushes	...	12	...	6					

CERTIFIED that the numbers and total quantities of the articles specified in the above four statements for the use of emigrants—two children under ten years of age counting as one emigrant only—are actually on board the ship under my command; that the articles of diet are equal in quality to the samples approved; and that everything has been carefully weighed, marked, and arranged in readiness for survey. Certified further that, in addition to the stores for the exclusive use of emigrants, there is on board a sufficient and proper supply for months of wholesome provisions and water (the latter drawn from the municipal hydrants) for the use of the officers and crew and for the live-stock on board the ship, besides an additional supply of cabin stores as required by the Charter-party for the use of the Surgeon Superintendent and his assistants. Certified also that no old stores or water remaining over from any previous voyage have been retained and included among the stores and water certified to have been shipped for the coming voyage.

Master

Ship

DATED

The 189 . *Officer in charge of the Stores.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 30.

Form of Certificate for Drinking Water.

Statement of drinking water supplied to the emigrant ship_____for the voyage to_____in the year 189 .

For whom supplied.	Quantity in Gallons required according to Scale.					Deduction in Gallons allowed.			Quantity in Gallons shipped in Calcutta.								Remarks
									In ship's fixed tanks.				In moveable tanks.				
	Number.	Daily allowance.	Duration of voyage in days.	Quantity to be shipped.	Total.	For condenser.	For subsequent supply at intermediate port.	Total.	Description or situation of tanks.			Total.			Total.	Grand Total.	
						One-third of full-scale requirement.	One-third of full-scale requirement.	of full-scale requirement.					Number and capacity.	Number and capacity.			

1. Certified that the above quantity of water on board has been supplied from the municipal hydrant by boats used solely for supply of water to ships in the port.

Dated
The of 189 .

Officer in charge of hydrants.

2. Certified that the tanks in which the water has been stored were carefully examined by me before and after they were filled, and found to be clean, water-tight, and in good condition. No water of the previous voyage has been retained.

Dated
The of 189 .

Master.

3. Certified that I examined the water supplied to the ship for the voyage, and found it to be pure and wholesome.

Dated
The of 189 .

Surgeon Superintendent.

*COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 31.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF DISTILLING APPARATUS.

I HEREBY certify that I have carefully examined and tested the distilling apparatus No. by on board the ship ; and have satisfied myself that the requirements of the schedule have been fully and satisfactorily complied with ; that the machine is in thoroughly good working condition ; that it is capable of distilling the full quantity of water required for daily consumption ; that the water condensed in my presence was pure and unobjectionable, and that the steam cooking apparatus connected to the machine is properly fitted, and will fulfil all requirements during the voyage. I certify that the driver named , who has been appointed to work the machinery, has been ascertained by me to be qualified in every respect for the satisfactory discharge of his duties ; and I certify further that the quantity of coal shipped for the above machinery, amounting to tons for the condenser, and tons for the cooking apparatus, will be amply sufficient for the voyage; and that tons shipped besides for the crew and cabin galleys will suffice to meet their requirements, the coal throughout being of approved quality.

DATED

The of 189 . *Engineer Surveyor.*

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 32.

Form of Certificate of Medical Stores.

(A)—*Statement of Medicine shipped in the bound to in the year 189 .*

Medicines, etc.	(a) Voyage to places West of the Cape or to Fiji *vid* Australia. *For 20 weeks.*						(b) Voyage to places East of the Cape or to Fiji *vid* Torres Straits. *For 12 weeks.*						Total quantity shipped for emigrants.						Remarks.
	Weights.			Measures.			Weights.			Measures.			Weights.			Measures.			
	lbs.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lbs.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	lbs.	oz.	grs.	o.	oz.	dr.	
Acaciæ gum, pulv	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
Acid, carbolic crys.	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...							
,, gallic	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...							
,, hydrochloric fort.	...	...	...	...	1	4	...	...	...	...	...	...							
,, hydrocyic dil.	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	6							
,, nitric fort.	...	...	...	...	1	4	...	...	...	...	...	2							
,, acetic fort.	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	6							
,, sulphuric fort.	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	3	...							
,, tannic	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...							
,, citric	..	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	200	...	...	...							
Alum, pulv.	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
Ammoniæ carb.	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
,, hydrochloras	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
,, liquor fort.	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	..	...	...							
,, spirit, aromatic	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...							
Antim. tart.	...	...	100	...	..	...	...	...	...	...	4	...							
Argenti nitras	...	...	360	...	...	...	...	...	40	...	...	...							
Arsenicalis liquor	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	180	...	...	...							
Arnicæ tinct.	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	2	...							
Aconiti ,,	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	3	...							
Æther	..	...	...	..	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	2							
,, nitrosi, spirit	...	...	...	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	3	...							
Belladonna, extract	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...							
Bismuth, carb.	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...							
Borax	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	240	...	...	...							
Benzoini tinct. co.	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	240	...	...	...							
Camphor tinct. co.	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	4							
Catechu tinct.	...	...	...	...	12	...	...	...	...	..	1	...							
Chiretta	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	6	...							
Chlorodyne	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...							
Chloroform (Duncan and Compy.'s).	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	1	...							
Copaiba	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	2	...							
Creta præparata	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	..	3	...							
Cupri sulphas	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	..	...							
Calx recens	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...							
Camphor	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...							
Cinchonæ tinct. comp.	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	...	...							
Colchici, tinct.	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	4	...							
Cretæ pulv. aromat.	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	4							
Crotonis oleum	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	..	...	...							
Chloralis hydras	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	½							
Cinnamomi oleum	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...							
Digitalis tinct.	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	½							
Ergotæ, extract, liquid	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2							
Ferri sulphas	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	2							
,, iodid syrup	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	...	...							
,, percbloridi liquor fort.	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...							
Ferrum redactum	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	2	...							
Fillicis extr. liq.	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...							
Gentian extr.	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	..	1							
Glycerine	..	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	.	...	...							
Hamatoxyli decoc.	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	2	...							
Hydrarg subchloridum (calomelas	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...							
,, nitratis ung.	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...							
,, c. creta (fresh)	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...							
,, perchlor, (corros. sublim).	...	...	120	...	...	...	...	...	50	...	...	...							
Ipecacuanhæ pulv.	...	12	...	...	...	...	..	6	...	...	...	...							
,, ,, c. opio.	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...							
,, vinum	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...							
Iodi linimentum	..	..	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	10	...							
Kino tinct.	...	...	...	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	2	...							
Lini farina	4	...	...	...	...	..	2	...	...	...	6	...							
Liquor epispasticus	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...							
Magnesiæ carb.	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...							
,, sulphas	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...							
Morphiæ acetas	...	...	30	...	...	...	..	...	15	...	...	...							
Menth. piper. oleum	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	...							
Morrhuæ oleum	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	2							
Nucis vomicæ tinct.	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...							
Opii pulv.	..	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	1							
,, tinct.	...	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	...	...							
,, vinum	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	5	...							
Plumbi acetas	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	2							
Potassæ bicarb.	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	..							
,, chloras	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...							
,, liquor	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...							
,, nitras	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	1	...							
,, permanganas	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...							
Potassii bromid.	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	..	...	...							
,, iodid	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...							
Quinine sulphas	..	5	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...							
Rhei pulvis.	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...							
,, tinct.	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	...	...							
Resinæ unguent	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	4	...							
Ricini oleum	...	...	...	9	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...							
Santonine	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	5	...	...							
Saponis linimentum	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...							
Sinapis pulv.	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...							
Sodæ bicarb.	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
Spiritus rectificatus	...	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	5	...							
Scillæ acetum	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...							
Sulphur sublimatum	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...							
Taraxaci extract	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...							
Terebinth, oleum	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...							
Unguentum, simplex	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...							
zinci oxidium	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...							
,, sulphas	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...							
,, unguentum (BP)	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...							
zingiber, tinct. fort.	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...							

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 32—*continued.*

(B)—*Statement of Medical Miscellaneous Articles.*

Articles.	For One Hundred Emigrants. (a) Voyage to places West of the Cape or to Fiji *vid* Australia. For 20 weeks. Quantities.	(b) Voyage to places East of the Cape or to Fiji *vid* Torres Straits. For 12 weeks. Quantities.	Supplied for statute adults proceeding to
Adhesive plaster (spread)	4 yards	2 yards.	
Calico	10 „	5 „	
Flannel	15 „	5 „	
Lint	3 „	2 „	
Spongio-piline	¼ yard	¼ yard.	
Papers for powders, etc.	1 quire (white)	½ quire (white).	
Bed-pans { Metal	1	1	
Bed-pans { Chinaware	1	None.	
Glass syringe (urethra) male	2	2	
Ditto female	1	1	
Atropin, discs, Maw's hypodermic	1 dozen	None.	
Phials, 2 oz., and 4 oz., and 6 oz.	½ dozen of each	½ dozen of each.	
Corks, assorted sizes	2 dozens	1 dozen.	
Gutta-percha tissue	½ yard	¼ yard.	

(C)—*Statement of Instruments and Appliances for Hospital and Dispensary.*

Articles.	Proceeding to places West of the Cape or to Fiji *vid* Australia. Number.	Proceeding to places East of the Cape or to Fiji *vid* Torres Straits. Number.	Remarks.
Case of instruments containing—tourniquet artery forceps, dissecting forceps, three amputating knives; three scalpels; one gum lancet; tooth instruments (*viz.*, three pairs forceps, elevator, and key); trepline amputating saw; probang; bone forceps; needles; ligature, silk; soft iron wire and horse hair for sutures; a tracheotomy tube, double; ear syringe, brass (Maw's), with Toynbee's and Abernethy's nozzles; and two midwifery forceps, one long and one short*	1 case	1 case.	
Case containing stomach enema and ear pump (Maw's)	1	Case containing enema and stomach pump only (Maw's)	* In the case of vessels proceeding to Natal, Mauritius, or Fiji *vid* Torres Straits, the ear pump, hypodermic syringe, and short midwifery forceps may be omitted.
Pocket dressing case (Maw's), with hypodermic syringe.*	.....	Pocket dressing case, single (Maw's).	
Post-mortem case (Maw's)	1	1	
Clinical thermometers	2	2	
Catheters, metallic, 4, Nos. 4, 6, 8, 12	6 in case	6	
Do. gum elastic, 2, No. 8			
Scale and weights (grain) dispensing	1 set	1 set.	
Two ounce measure glass	3	2	
Minim measure glass	2	2	
Pint measure, pewter	1	1	
Four-ounce pewter pots for administering medicines	6	4	
Infusion pots	2	2	
Pestle and mortar (Wedgewood)	1	1	
Glass rod stirrers	2	1	
Tin funnels	2	2	
Glass funnels	1	1	
Spatulas	2	2	
Camel-hair pencils	3	2	
Blood-porringer (16 oz.)	1	1	
Pins, in paper	1 packet	1	
Scissors, common (best)	1	1	
Knife, pocket	1	1	
Slab for pills, marked	1	1	
Tape	1 bundle	1	
Common spliut	2 sets	1	
Long	1 set	1	
Tow, fine	2 lbs.	1	
Cotton, wool	2 „	1	
Infant feeding bottles	1 dozen	6	
Nipples for ditto	3 dozens	1 dozen.	
Feeding spoons	6 „	3	
Test tubes in case	1 nest	1	
Matches, patent safety	3 packets	2 packets.	
Disinfectants.			
Calvert's or MacDougal's powder	500 lbs.	300 lbs.	If desired, phenyle may be substituted for one-fourth the quantity of carbolic acid.
Impure carbolic acid	6 gallons	4 gallons.	
Book.			
British Pharmacopœia	1 copy	1 copy.	

Certified that we have supplied the above medical stores according to the prescribed scales for emigrants under conveyance to ; and that special attention has been paid to the provision of drugs that they are fresh and of the best quality.

Dated

The . *Druggists.*

Certified that I have carefully checked the quantities supplied with the scale requirements, and have found them correct. Certified also that the packing of the medical stores generally is satisfactory.

Dated

The *Surgeon Superintendent,*
Ship.

*COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 33.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF SHIPMENT OF STORES AND MEDICAL COMFORTS FOR CREW.

I HEREBY certify that I have been on board the $\frac{\text{Sailing}}{\text{Steam}}$ vessel bound for and back, and that I have personally examined the months' stores and medical comforts, as per annexed statement, intended for her crew, to consist of Europeans and Natives, and have found the same to be correct in quantity and of good quality. Two cases of condensed milk have been shipped for the use of the crew, European and Native.

CALCUTTA ; *Shipping Master.*

The *189* .

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 34.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF NON-SHIPMENT OF OBJECTIONABLE ARTICLES.

I HEREBY certify that no animals prohibited by rule 98 are on board the ship that none of the articles prohibited under that rule have been shipped as cargo; and that all combustible materials needed for signals have been safely stowed in accordance with the requirements of Rule III. I certify also that , one of my principal officers, the Engineer, and the ship's carpenter have been appointed by me to be jointly responsible for the good working condition of the fire-engine, hose, buckets, and other precautions against fire, and for their being immediately available when wanted for use.

DATED *Master,*

The *189* . *Ship*

Arrangement for final inspection.

117. The Protector shall fix the day for the inspection; and fully 24 hours previous to the time so fixed shall issue a notice requiring the Medical Inspector to attend on board. He shall also inform the Master of the arrangement made, for communication to the Agent and Surgeon Superintendent.

Memorandum of defects and requirements.

118. In the event of any defects or deficiencies being found at the inspection, the Master shall for his guidance be furnished by the Protector with a memorandum thereof in Form No. 35.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 35.

FORM OF MEMORANDUM OF DEFECTS ON FINAL INSPECTION.

The defects noticed at the inspection held and the requirements still remaining to be fulfilled before the ship can be passed as having satisfactorily complied with all that is required to be done by the provisions of the Act and the rules thereunder, are as follow:—

DATED *Protector of Emigrants.*

The *189* .

Certificate of Remedied Defects.

I HEREBY certify that the unfulfilled requirements noted in the memorandum on the reverse have since been fully met, and that the vessel's decks have been thoroughly cleared, dried, and cleaned for the reception of emigrants to the satisfaction of the Surgeon Superintendent, as evidenced by his countersignature below.

Countersigned by

Surgeon Superintendent.

DATED *Master,*

The *189* . *Ship*

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

Return of memorandum with Surgeon's certificate.

*119. At the conclusion of the final inspection, and while the Protector of Emigrants and the Medical Inspector are still on board, the Master, if no memorandum of defects has been furnished to him under Rule 118, may, with the consent of the Emigration Agent, give notice in Form No. 35 (*a*) of the date on which it is proposed to embark the emigrants and the Protector shall then make the necessary arrangements for the attendance of the Medical Inspector. But if such memorandum has been furnished, the Master, after remedying the defects brought to his notice, shall forward it with the Surgeon Superintendent's certificate at foot duly filled in for the information and satisfaction of the Protector, and may at the same time suggest in Form No. 35 (*a*) the date to be fixed for the embarkation of emigrants.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 35 (A).

To—The Protector of Emigrants,

Dated

SIR,

I have the honour to inform you that my ship lying at will be ready to embark her emigrants on the , and would request the favour of your informing the Medical Inspector.

I have the honour to be,
SIR,
Your most obedient servant,
Master.

Ship lying off

Issue of final survey report.

†120. As soon as every requirement under Schedules A to E has been fulfilled, the emigrants' stores properly and safely stored away, all heavy articles on deck securely lashed, all loose hay, straw, or other inflammable materials used for packing or other purposes removed from the decks, and the ship in every respect made ready for sea to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor, the final survey report (Form No. 25) shall be immediately handed to the Master for transmission to the Protector, who shall furnish a copy thereof to the Agent concerned.

Submission of application for license.

‡121. When the Protector has received from the Marine Surveyor his preliminary survey report, and has satisfied himself by personal inspection and from the certified statements of the Marine and Engineer Surveyor that the vessel is suitable for the conveyance of emigrants under the requirements of the Act and rules as to seaworthiness, accommodation, ventilation, and general arrangements, he shall submit to the Local Government a report to that effect in Form No. 36, with a copy of the Master's application for license.

§COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 36.

FORM OF REPORT ACCOMPANYING APPLICATION FOR MASTER'S LICENSE.

No.

FROM
THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS,
To
THE SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF

Dated , the 189 .

SIR,

I have the honour to submit, for the consideration and orders of Government, the accompanying copy of an application, dated the , from Mr. , the Master of the ship , for a license to convey emigrants to under the Charter party, executed by of the one part and of the other part.

2. The Marine and Engineer Surveyor has reported the vessel to be sound, seaworthy, and capable of being completely equipped (*or*, in course of being completely equipped, *as the case may be*) according to requirements for the intended voyage, and a statement of the results of that officer's surveys in Form No. 36 (*a*) will be submitted on receipt of his final survey report in Form No. 25.

3. As regards the fitting and arrangements generally for the accommodation and comfort of the emigrant passengers during the voyage, I have satisfied myself that all requirements under the provisions of the Act and rules have been (*or*, are in course of being, *as the case may be*) fully and satisfactorily complied with.

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

† Ditto, ditto, ditto, ditto.
‡ Ditto, ditto, ditto, ditto.
§ Ditto, ditto, ditto, ditto.

4. The has on occasion carried emigrants; and, so far as I am aware, there is nothing prejudicial to her employment as an emigrant ship.

5. The subjoined statement shews the proportion of women embarked up to previous shipment—

Deficit in past season.	Whether since made up or not.	Deficit in current season.	Surplus in current season.	Remarks.

I have the honour to be,
SIR,
Your most obedient servant,

Protector of Emigrants.

*COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 36A.

Statement of Results of Survey by the Marine Surveyor of the $\frac{Sailing}{Steam}$ *ship*_____
*Master*_____ *Owners*_____ *of*_____
*chartered for the conveyance of Indian Emigrants from the Port of*_____ *to*_____
_____ *under the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883.*

(*a*) Vessel	Classification Registered tonnage Registered horse-power, if steamer Date when last in dry-dock	
(*b*) Hull	Material State of Repairs, if any	
(*c*) Decks	Thickness: Upper deck Thickness: Passenger between deck Condition Superficial area of passenger deck	
(*d*) Machinery	Steam engines: Description Steam engines: Condition Condenser: Description Condenser: Condition Cooking apparatus, condition	
(*e*) Ground tackle	Condition Anchors when tested Cables when tested	
(*f*) Rig	State of masts and spars Condition of standing and running rigging State of sails	
(*g*) Boats	Number State of	
(*h*) Equipment	Nature of fire-extinguishing appliances Provision of instruments, signals, charts, books and life-buoys	
(*i*) Ventilation	Means of natural ventilation Between decks: Hatches, number Between decks: Air shafts, number Between decks: Cowls, number Between decks: Side scuttles, number Hold: Hollow masts, number Hold: Cowls, number Nature of artificial ventilation	
(*j*) Master, Officers and crew	Master, nature of certificate Mates, number Engineers, number Store-keeper, number Crew: European, number Crew: Native, number All hands, total number	
(*k*) Accommodation for emigrants.	Between decks: Height Between decks: Number of Emigrants accommodable Deck-houses and cabins: Height Deck-houses and cabins: Number of emigrants accommodable Hospitals: Number Hospitals: Situation	

Protector of Emigrants.

†122. At any time after the first inspection and before obtaining the Protector's final certificate, the Master may, and, if he has received his license (Form No. 40) from the Local Government shall, when required, execute, in duplicate, in the Protector's office in Form No. 37 the bond required by section 62, sub-section (1) of the Act.

Execution of bond.

‡COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 37.

Form of Master's Bond.

Know all men by these presents that, *whereas* an Act No. XXI of 1883, entitled the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, and Rules thereunder have been passed by the Governor-General of India in Council *and whereas* in and by the said Act it is required that the Master of every ship chartered to carry emigrants from India shall execute a bond binding himself and

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.
† Ditto, ditto, ditto, ditto.
‡ Ditto, ditto, ditto, ditto.

his owners in a penal sum of rupees ten thousand to conform to the several conditions in the said Act provided; *and whereas* the necessary license required by the said Act for carrying emigrants to has been granted to me by the Government of ; *and whereas* I at present residing in the town / port of , Mariner and Master and Commander of the Sailing / Steam vessel called the of the burthen of tons or thereabouts at present lying have agreed to execute the bond required by the said Act for the due performance of the conditions, provisos, classes, and restrictions therein contained; *and whereas* I the aforesaid Master have further agreed on arrival at to moor the aforesaid vessel in such secure place as the proper authority of the port at which I shall touch shall direct as soon as possible after the arrival of the aforesaid vessel at *I the aforesaid Master* am myself for myself and for the owners or owner of the aforesaid vessel firmly bound to Her Majesty's Secretary of State for India in the penal sum of rupees ten thousand of lawful money of British India to be paid to the said Secretary of State for India his certain Attorney Agents successors or assigns *and* for payment of which sum to be faithfully and truly made I the aforesaid Master for and on my own behalf and on behalf of the aforesaid owners or owner of the aforesaid vessel do hereby bind myself my heirs executors and administrators firmly by these presents sealed with my seal and dated this day of in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and

Now the conditions of this bond or obligation are such that if all and singular the conditions provisos clauses and restrictions which on the part and behalf of myself and the aforesaid owners or owner are or ought to be observed abided by and kept and which are comprised and mentioned in the said Act and rules passed as aforesaid according to the true intent and meaning of the said Act and rules are done and well and truly in all things abided by observed and kept; *and* if I the aforesaid Master do and shall immediately or as soon as possible after the arrival of the aforesaid vessel at moor her or cause or procure her to be moored in such secure place as the Master Attendant or the Harbour Master or other officer duly authorized may direct or appoint. *Then* this bond or obligation shall be void and of no effect *otherwise* shall remain in full force and virtue.

Master,

Ship

Signed sealed and delivered at
in the presence of

*123. The Master after executing the bond, and not later than noon of the day preceding that on which the Emigrants are to embark, shall submit to the Protector's office the Shipping Master's certificate of crew in Form No. 38 with the Surgeon Superintendent's certificate at foot that the men are in good health and physically fit for duty.

Production of certificate of crew.

†123 (*a*). In the case of a vessel leaving Calcutta, the Master shall submit, together with the certificate mentioned in the last preceding rule, a certificate of engagement of steam tug in Form No. 39.

Production of certificate of engagement of steam tug.

‡COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 38.

Form of Shipping Master's Certificate of Crew.

Certified that the undermentioned number and description of crew have signed the articles of the ship , bound from Calcutta to , and that the crew comprises the prescribed proportion of able seamen, competent to perform an able seaman's duty.

2. I have satisfied myself that the Master and officers are capable of communicating their orders intelligibly to the native crew:—

European Crew.		Native Crew.		
Number.	Description.	Number.	Description.	Total Crew.
Total .		Total .		

*The 189 . *Shipping Master.*

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.
† Ditto, ditto, ditto, ditto.
‡ Ditto, ditto, ditto, ditto.

I have thoroughly examined the above crew, and am satisfied that the men are in good health and physically fit for duty.

The 189 . *Surgeon Superintendent.*

*COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 39.

FORM OF CERTIFICATE OF STEAM TUG.

I HEREBY certify that the ship , now lying off , will be ready to embark the emigrants for on the ; and will proceed to sea, within 24 hours after embarkation, under tow of the Steam Tug which has been declared competent to tow emigrant vessels and which has on board a supply of seven days' coal. The declaration required under section 77 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, as to the competence of the tug is hereto annexed.

DATED, *Master,*

The 18 . *Ship*

†124. The Protector, so soon as possible after the receipt of the certificate specified in the last preceding rule, shall make over to the Master his license (Form No. 40) to convey emigrants, together with the certificates in Form Nos. 41 and 42, grantable under section 71, and the statement of crew of passengers in Form No. 43, required by the Custom House authorities in connection with the clearance of the ship.

Delivery of license and clearance papers.

‡COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 40.

FORM OF LICENSE FOR MASTER OF EMIGRANT SHIP.

WHEREAS the Protector of Emigrants at has certified to the Government of that, according to the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, the ship , burthen about tons, Master, belonging to is legally capable of accommodating emigrants over the age of ten years; and *whereas* the aforesaid Protector of Emigrants has further certified that the said Master has conformed to the several provisions of the aforesaid Act, and to the rules made thereunder, $\frac{\text{H. E. the G. of Madras in C.}}{\text{H. H. the L. G. of Bengal}}$ hereby permits , Master of the aforesaid ship, to receive on board and accommodate with a passage to not more than emigrants being natives of India subject to the execution of a bond binding himself and the owner of the ship in a penal sum of Rs. 10,000 to perform the duties imposed by the said Act or any rule made under the Act on a master and owner respectively.

By order of $\frac{\text{H. E. the G. in C.}}{\text{H. H. the L. G.}}$

, THE 189 .

Secretary to the Government of

Registered in the Office of the Secretary to the Government of , as No. of 189 .

Head Assistant.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 41.

FORM OF EMIGRATION AGENT'S FINAL CERTIFICATE.

CERTIFIED that all that is required by the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, or by the Rules made thereunder, to be done in respect of all the emigrants about to embark in the $\frac{\text{sailing}}{\text{steam}}$ ship bound to has been done on my part; and that all the directions for the security, well being, and protection of emigrants, which are contained in the above Act and Rules, have been complied with in the case of the aforesaid vessel.

The of 189 . *Emigration Agent for*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 42.

FORM OF PROTECTOR'S FINAL CERTIFICATE.

CERTIFIED that all that is required by the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, or by the Rules made thereunder, to be done in respect of all the emigrants about to embark in the $\frac{\text{sailing}}{\text{steam}}$ ship bound to has been done on my part; and that all the directions for the security, well-being, and protection of emigrants, which are contained in the above Act and Rules, have been complied with in the case of the aforesaid vessel.

The of 189 . *Protector of Emigrants at*

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 169E., dated 29th December 1887, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 31st December 1887.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1890, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

‡ Ditto, ditto, ditto, ditto.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 43.

FORM OF STATEMENT OF NATIVE CREW AND PASSENGERS PROCEEDING IN THE $\frac{\text{SAILING}}{\text{STEAM}}$ SHIP BOUND TO

Native Crew and Servants.

DESCRIPTION.	Number.
Serang's lascars	
Commander and officers' servants	
Passenger's servants	

CERTIFIED that the above numbers are correctly entered.

Master.

Ship

Native Passengers.

Serial number.	Name.	Sex.	Age.	Caste.	Occupation.	REMARKS.

THE above natives of India, in number, are proceeding to

$\frac{\text{outside}}{\text{under}}$ the Indian Emigration Act, 1883.

Protector of Emigrants.

Memo. No.

UNDER the orders of Government, the officer in pilotage charge is requested to receive this document from the Preventive Officer on his quitting the vessel, and should any attempt be made to take on board natives of India not included in this statement, to stop the vessel and report to the Port officer for orders. This statement should be returned to the office of the Protector of Emigrants by the first opportunity, after the ship has proceeded to sea.

Protector of Emigrants.

Memo. No.

RETURNED to the Protector of Emigrants as requested $\frac{\text{without any}}{\text{with the}}$ remark.

DATED

The

Pilot in charge of Ship.

Notice of embarkation to Medical Inspector.

125. After the necessary papers have been made over to the Master, the Protector shall, fully 24 hours previous to the time fixed for embarkation, issue a notice requiring the Medical Inspector to attend at the embarkation.

Section III.—Embarkation.

Embarkation wharf.

126. The Protector of Emigrants at Calcutta shall annually satisfy himself as to the suitability and safety of every wharf and moveable stage used for embarking emigrants.

Final medical examination of emigrants.

*127. Emigrants on arriving from the depôt shall be arranged in order, and having been provided with their passes in Form No. 44 for delivery to the Master at the time of embarkation, the Medical Inspector, accompanied by the Surgeon Superintendent, shall examine them, and determine, for the guidance of the Protector, whether they are in a fit state of health to undertake the voyage. He shall endorse the result of his examination in Form No. 22.

Form of Emigrant's Pass.

Depôt No. *Health class.*

Man's, or woman's, boy's, or girl's, or infant boy's, or infant girl's,

Emigration Pass.

For ship proceeding to

No.

Name
Father's name
Age
Caste
Height Feet Inches.
Name of next-of-kin
If married, name of husband or wife
District
Thana
Village or town and mahalla
Bodily marks
Occupation in India

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1554, dated 20th June 1894, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 23rd June 1894.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 44.

CERTIFIED that we have examined and passed the abovenamed .as fit to emigrate ; that is free from all bodily and mental disease ; and that has been vaccinated since engaging to emigrate.

Depôt Surgeon.

DATED

The *Surgeon Superintendent.*

CERTIFIED that the above described has appeared before me with guardian No. , and has been engaged by me on behalf of the Government of as willing to proceed to that country to work for hire ; and that I have explained to all matters concerning engagement and duties.

DATED

The *Emigration Agent for*

PERMITTED to proceed as in a fit state of health to undertake the voyage to

DATED

The *Protector of Emigrants.*

128. In the case of a vessel leaving Calcutta, while emigrants are at the wharf, every care shall be taken to prevent access to the river water near the bank.

Prevention of access to river water.

129. Before the embarkation of the emigrants, the entire crew shall be mustered and inspected by the Surgeon Superintendent, in the presence of the Medical Inspector and the Emigration Agent, as to their fitness for duty, and a certificate in Form No. 45 from the Surgeon Superintendent, countersigned by the Medical Inspector, shall thereupon be furnished to the Protector. If the vessel is at Calcutta, the muster and inspection shall be held on board. The vessel shall at the same time be searched for stowaways by the Chief Officer accompanied by the Custom House Officer.

Medical inspection of crew.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 45.

Form of Certificate of Medical Inspection of Crew.

CERTIFIED that I have ascertained *on board,** in the presence of the Medical Inspector of Emigrants, the state of health of the Master, the officers and crew of the ship as detailed below, and consider that they are fit for duty.

Countersigned by *Surgeon Superintendent.*

Ship

Medical Inspector

Dated *of* *189* .

MEMORANDUM OF CREW.	
Number.	Description.

DATED ON BOARD,

The *of* *189* .

* In the case of Madras the words italicised may be omitted.

Requirements previous to embarkation.

130. In making preparations for the embarkation, the Master shall carefully comply with the following requirements :—

(*a*) The between-decks are to be cleared, cleaned, and dried for the accommodation of emigrants.

(*b*) The upper deck hatches, and all ventilators of the between-decks, are to be opened ; and if the weather be unfavourable, the hatches and air shafts are to be protected by tarpaulins spread tent-fashion over them, and the cowls are to be turned to leewards.

(*c*) Lanterns, ready for lighting, are to be hung in their places.

(*d*) The tanks on deck are to be filled with drinking water, and the tubs for latrine purposes are to be kept filled and ready for use.

(*e*) The embarkation stages, with ladder and hand-rails, are to be securely and conveniently fastened.

(*f*) The awnings are to be spread.

(*g*) The heavy baggage of the emigrants is to be stowed away in the hold.

Suspension of traffic during embarkation.

131. During embarkation all traffic, unless carried on by means of a separate gang-way and every kind of work interfering with embarkation, shall be stopped.

Tally at embarkation at Calcutta.

132. (*a*) In case of embarkation at Calcutta when everything is ready, and the Master has taken the emigrants' passes, and has satisfied himself that the nominal rolls (list) furnished to him by the Emigration Agent under section 66 are correct and that the entries therein correspond with the emigrants and their passes, and when the Medical Inspector has found the emigrants fit to embark, they shall be permitted to proceed on board, a tally of the number of persons embarking being kept at the gang-way by two persons belonging the ship.

Arrangements for embarkation at Madras.

132. (*b*) In case of embarkation at Madras the emigrants should be at the place of embarkation (emigration yard) in sufficient time to be correctly arranged for medical inspection and muster according to their numerical order in the general Register No. 1 being placed nearest the embarkation point.

Arrangements for embarkation at Madras.

132. (*c*) When once numerically arranged for inspection and embarkation, they should not be permitted to leave their places ; it should be impressed on the *maistries* to attend to this, and the writers or other servants present should also see that no confusion results.

Arrangements for embarkation at Madras.

132. (*d*) The compounders and establishment of cooks, topazes, etc., must be present punctually to help the emigrants and to assist in berthing them when on board.

Location of embarked emigrants.

133. While embarkation is proceeding, the Surgeon Superintendent, or his assistant, shall supervise the location of the emigrants in their respective compartments of the between-decks as follows : the single women furthest aft ; the married persons next ; and the single men forward.

Feeding of emigrants after embarkation.

134. If emigrants after embarkation cannot be provided with a cooked meal, they shall be supplied with a dry meal of biscuits and sugar, or with such other articles as may be ordered by the Surgeon Superintendent, and milk shall be issued to children.

Documents for Master and Surgeon.

135. So soon as the embarkation is completed, the following documents, duly signed relating to the emigrants embarked, shall be made over to the Master and the Surgeon Superintendent respectively—

To the Master—

(*a*) Two copies of the nominal roll (list) of embarked emigrants, one signed by the Protector and the other by the Emigration Agent.

(*b*) Two copies of the Act and rules, with two copies of translations.

To the Surgeon—

(*a*) Issue of provisions and medical comforts . . . (Form No. 46.)
(*b*) Surgeon Superintendent's journal . . . . („ „ 47.)
(*c*) Admission and discharge book . . . . . („ „ 48.)
(*d*) Case book . . . . . („ „ 49.)
(*e*) Register of births and deaths . . . . . („ „ 50.)
(*f*) Register of cholera cases . . . . . („ „ 51.)
(*g*) Register of deceased emigrant's property . . . („ „ 52.)
(*h*) Surgeon Superintendent's abstract report of voyage . („ „ 53.)
(*i*) Surgeon Superintendent's list of embarked emigrants . („ „ 54.)
(*j*) One copy of the Act and rules.

FORM OF ISSUE OF

Statement of the Daily Issue of Provisions on board the Ship _____ *dur*

DATE OF ISSUE.	Rice.		Flour.		Dhall.		Ghee.		Oil.				Preserved mutton.		Dried fish.		Pumpkins or yams.		Potatoes.		Preserved potatoes.		Onions.		Garlic.		Green ginger.		Chillies.	
									Mustard.		Cocoanut.																			
	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.
Total of 1st week .																														
Total of 2nd week .																														
Total of 3rd week .																														
Total of 4th week .																														
GRAND TOTAL .																														

MIGRATION FORM No. 46.

PROVISIONS AND MEDICAL COMFORTS.

ng her voyage to _____ *for the four weeks from* _____ *to* _____.

Black pepper.		Coriander seed.		Cumin.		Turmeric.		Fenugreek.		Tamarind.		Salt.		Prepared tobacco.		Tobacco leaf.		Coal or firewood.		Soap.		Biscuit.		Chocorah.		Gram.		Sugar.		Sheep.	Water.	Initials of Surgeon and Issuing Officer to be entered daily.		Remarks.
																														Surgeon.	Issuing Officer.	
lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	No.	Gal.			

STATEMENT OF THE DAIL

DATE OR ISSUE.	Chicken broth.		Mutton broth.		Peptonoids.		Preserved milk.		Sago.		Arrowroot.		Soujee.		Fine flour.	
	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.
Total of 1st week																
Total of 2nd week																
Total of 3rd week																
Total of 4th week																
GRAND TOTAL .																

	Sugar.		Tea.		Basil fruit candied.		Lime juice.		Brandy.	Port wine.	Initials of Surgeon and Issuing Officer to be entered daily.		Remarks.
											Surgeon.	Issuing Officer.	
	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	lbs.	oz.	Gallons.	Gallons.			

* COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No 47.

FORM OF SURGEON SUPERINTENDENT'S JOURNAL.

Ship

Voyage *to*

Period from *189* *to*

Abstract for Reference. *189* .

Master	
Surgeon Superintendent	
First Compounder and Interpreter	
Second Compounder and Interpreter	
Store keeper	
Date of embarkation	
Date of departure	
Date of pilot's leaving ship	
Dates of arrival at intermediate ports	
Date of arival at destination	
Date of landing of emigrants	
Places and periods of quarantine, if any	
Number embarked	
Number disembarked	
Number of deaths	
Number of births	

Instructions to Surgeon Superintendent.

The Surgeon Superintendent should keep a daily journal of his proceedings during the voyage, noting therein every event of moment at the time of its occurrence. In addition he should enter the dates when the decks are scrubbed or otherwise cleaned; the ship fumigated, if necessary; the bottom-boards of the hospital bunks taken out on to the upper deck and scrubbed; the blankets shaken and aired; the bathing days and washing days; and the days on which he does not inspect the emigrants with the reason for the omission. He should state every day the nature of the weather and the latitude and longitude, and should notice the crossing of the tropics and of the line. He should enter any noteworthy instances of the good or bad conduct of those on board, or of the working of the regulation for their discipline, and copies of any letters he may write or receive on service. At the end of the journal he should place together all his general observations on the voyage, mentioning every objection he may see reason to form to the regulations, or to the victualling, or any other part of the arrangements, and stating the remedy which he would propose.

In respect of any complaint, the Surgeon Superintendent should invariably mention to the Master all causes of complaint at the time of their occurrence, and note in his journal the result of his representation or the answer made thereto by the Master.

The Surgeon Superintendent should bear in mind that this journal is a very important document, not only as concerns his charge, but himself, and should be a faithful record of the occurrences of the voyage. It should therefore be carefully kept, and all matters which have any bearing upon his functions should be noted therein. A careful entry should be made of all complaints made to him by the emigrants, and the measures taken to remedy them; and in case any investigation be necessary, the Surgeon Superintendent should request the Master of the vessel to assist him. The evidence taken and the decision arrived at should be carefully entered and signed by the witnesses, by himself and by the Master of the vessel and should be read to the complaint, who should be also required to sign it as a correct-record of the proceedings. The occurrences of each day should be entered before its close, while fresh in the Surgeon Superintendent's memory, and loose memoranda should never be used.

Marginal index to notable events.	Day and date of the voyage.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION No. 48

FORM OF ADMISSION AND DISCHARGE BOOK.

Particulars of Record of Emigrants treated medically during the voyage of ship *to*

ADMISSION.			Page of case book in which entered.	PARTICULARS OF PATIENTS.				TREATMENT.	DISCHARGE.	DEATH	REMARKS.
Date of	Serial number.	Disease or cause of		Name.	Age.	Sex.	Number in the nominal roll (list).	Number of days.	Date.	Date.	

Surgeon Superintendent,
Ship

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 49.

Form of Case Book.

Particulars of the cases treated during the voyage of ship to

Case No. Page No.

Patient's No. in the

Name Age Sex

Date.	Brief history of case, with notes on progress and results of treatment.	Treatment.	
		Prescriptions.	Diet.

Surgeon Superintendent,
Ship

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 50.

Form of Register of Births and Deaths.

Statement of Births during the voyage of ship *to*

Serial number.	Time.		Sex.	Whether born alive or still-born.	Name, if any, given.	Particulars of Mother.					Remarks.
	Date.	Hour.				Name.	Age.	Number in nominal roll (list).	Whether successfully delivered.	Number in case-book.	

Statement of Deaths.

Serial number.	Time.		Particulars of Deceased Emigrants.				Cause	Number in case-book.	Remarks.
	Day.	Hour.	Name.	Age.	Sex.	Number in nominal roll (list).			

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 51.

Form of Register of Cholera Cases.

Particulars of Cholera Cases on the voyage of ship to in the year.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
No.	Name.	Age.	Rank or occupation.	Date and hour of attack.	Where attacked.	How long on board and where come from.	If admitted into hospital, date and hour.	Any premonitory diarrhœa.	If so, for how long.	Collapse.	Vomiting and purging.	Suppression of urine.	Cramps.	Secondary fever.	Date of recovery.	Date of death.

FORM No. 51—*continued.*

Instructions to Surgeon Superintendent.

In the event of cholera occurring on the voyage, the Surgeon Superintendent should, in conformity with the orders of Government, carefully enter in the cholera register the information required under the several heads given below, and on the completion of the voyage should submit a report with the register to the Colonial authorities for direct transmission to the Government of India.

The report should be arranged in the following form :—

REPORT ON CHOLERA IN IN THE MONTH OF 189 .

DATED , BY SURGEON

Section A.—Details of Outbreak.

(1) The circumstances attending first case ; any fatigue or exposure to weather or excess of any kind connected with it ; had the person first attacked lately been in any place where cholera existed ?

(2) If the first case was in a patient already under treatment in hospital, how long under treatment, and for what disease ?

(3) Dates and other particulars of any suspicious case or cases not entered in the register.

(4) The occurrence of previous cases in the depôts.

(5) Any prevalence of diarrhœa before or during the outbreak, the number of such cases treated within given dates not only in hospital, but also by receiving medicine outside.

Section B.—Meteorology.

Any peculiarity noted in the atmospheric phenomena, such as the force and direction of the wind, unusual stillness of the air, the amount of rain, occurrence of storm, with thunder and lightning, etc.

Section C.—Evidence of Contagion.

(1) Could the first case be traced to importation, or could any connection be established between the first case and those which occurred afterwards ? If so, detail the facts.

(2) How many individuals, including medical and other officers, hospital assistants, and others, both Europeans and Natives, attended on the cases of cholera which occurred and of these how many were attacked with cholera, and on what dates ? Of the sweepers employed in collecting and removing cholera excreta (who should also be included in the above), how many were seized with cholera ? Were the circumstances connected with any of the attacks such as to lead to the conclusion that they were due to such attendance ? If so, what were they ?

Section D.—Sanitary Defects.

Any defects noted in water-supply, conservancy, accommodation, etc.

Section E.—Information or opinion not included in the above.

N.B.—Section A to D inclusive should be strictly confined to a statement of facts, and should contain no opinions.

(2). In preparing the report, attention should be given to the following points : —

(*a*) The replies under each head should be complete in themselves ; and not confined to " yes " or " no " without reference to the point which is in question.

(*b*) Even when only one case of cholera has occurred, the report (and register also) should be prepared exactly according to the form prescribed.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 52.

FORM OF REGISTER OF DECEASED EMIGRANT'S PROPERTY.

Particulars relating to Property left by Deceased Emigrants during the voyage of the ship bound to in the year .

Date of death.	Serial number.	Name of deceased.	Sex.	Number in nominal roll (list).	DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY LEFT.		Date of delivery of effects to Master.	Signature of Master in acknowledgment.	If any information on the subject be given by the emigrant, before his decease or by his relatives.	REMARKS.
					Money.	Miscellaneous articles.				

Dated

The *Surgeon Superintendent of Ship.*

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 53.

Form of Surgeon Superintendent's Abstract Report of Voyage.

The Surgeon Superintendent's Abstract of the principal events of the voyage of the ship commanded by , conveying Indian emigrants from to in the year 189 .

Dates of Notable Occurrences.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Embarkation.	Left pilot at	Crossed the equator.	Entered the tropic.	Arrived at or off the Cape of Good Hope.	Entered the tropic.	Arrived at St. Helena.	Crossed the equator.	Put into other ports and for what reasons.	Arrived at port of destination.	Total number of days from date of departure to that of arrival at destination.	Remarks.

Number and Description of Emigrants.

Emigrants.	Adults from 16 years and upwards.		Children.				Infants under two years.		Total number.	Remarks,—State briefly the general condition of the emigrants during the voyage and on arrival; when did sickness prevail; in what part of the ship; its nature and probable cause.
			From 10 to under 16 years.		From 2 to under 10 years.					
	Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.	Male.	Female.		
Embarked										
Born on the voyage										
Total										
Died from: Cholera										
Diarrhœa										
Dysentery										
Chest affections										
Fevers: Simple										
Fevers: Continued										
Fevers: Intermittent										
Measles										
Small-pox										
Accidents										
Other diseases										
Total deducted										
Landed: In health										
Landed: Convalescent										
Landed: Sent to hospital										
Total landed										
State in appropriate column— (a) The daily average strength of emigrants										
(b) The daily average number of sick										
(c) The rate per cent. of daily average sick to daily average strength										
(d) The rate per cent. of deaths to daily average strength.										

Rules.

(a) To find the daily average strength of emigrants, divide the sum of the total number of emigrants present daily by the total number of days.

(b) To find the daily average number of sick, add together the number of sick in hospital for each day of the voyage, and divide the total by the number of days.

(c) To find the rate per cent. of daily average sick to strength, take the daily average number of sick, and multiply that number by 100, and divide the product by the daily average number of strength.

(d) To find the rate per cent. of deaths to daily average strength, multiply the total number of deaths by 100, and divide the product by the daily average strength.

FORM No. 53—*continued.*

(*b*) *Weekly Abstract of Admissions to the Sick List and of Deaths during the voyage.*

Diseases.	1st week.		2nd week.		3rd week.		4th week.		5th week.		6th week.		7th week.		8th week.		9th week.		10th week.		11th week.		12th week.		13th week.		14th week.		15th week.		16th week.		17th week.		18th week.		19th week.		20th week.	
	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad	D.	Ad.	D.
Cholera																																						
Diarrhœa																																						
Dysentery																																						
Chest affections																																						
Fever, simple																																						
„ continued																																						
„ intermittent																																						
„ measles																																						
„ small-pox																																						
Eye diseases																																						
Accidents																																						
Other diseases																																						
TOTAL																																						

FORM No. 53—*continued.*

(*c*) *Observations of Temperature in the between-decks.*

Date.	At 7 A.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At 1 P.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At 8 P.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At MIDNIGHT.	
	Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Latitude.	Longitude.

(*d*) *General Remarks.*

1. The provisions and water shipped.
2. The working of the distilling apparatus and conduct of the Engineer in charge.
3. The medicines and medical comforts supplied.
4. The ship and her ventilation.
5. The conduct of the officers.
6. The treatment of the emigrants by the crew.
7. The conduct of the compounders, and interpreters, sirdars, cooks, nurses and topazes.
8. The clothing of the emigrants.
9. The means used for ensuring cleanliness.
10. The employment of disinfectants.
11. Number of previous voyages with European emigrants.
    Ditto ditto Indian emigrants.
12. General observations and suggestions, if any.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 54.

Form of Surgeon Superintendent's List of Embarked Emigrants.

Number in nominal roll (list).	Name of Emigrant.	Father's name.	Sex.	Age.	Caste.	REMARKS.

Tin badges for emigrants.

* 135-A. The Emigration Agent shall provide the Surgeon Superintendent with a sufficient supply of tin badges stamped with consecutive numbers for distribution under Rule 162.

Departure with complete crew.

136. If, after embarkation of the emigrants, any of the crew should be arrested for the possession of contraband articles or other cause, the Master shall forthwith complete the required number of crew, and shall not leave the port without a complete crew, unless for any special reason he is permitted to do so by the Port Officer.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

CHAPTER V.

THE VOYAGE.

Section I.—General Rules.

Pilotage charge of emigrant vessels.

137. The pilotage charge of all emigrant vessels leaving Calcutta which are over mate's tonnage, whether outward or inward bound, shall be held only by officers of the grades of Branch and Master Pilot.

Precautions against fire.

138. (*a*) Precautions shall be taken against the secreting of fire by emigrants, immediately after embarkation or at any time during the voyage, for smoking in the between-decks; and the emigrants shall be called on to deliver up whatever matches, gunpowder, or other inflammable articles they may have with them. They shall at the same time be warned of the serious risk to the ship and passengers involved in retaining such things in their possession and in smoking in the between-decks.

(*b*) The carrying of naked fires or unprotected lights or stoves into the between-decks, hold, cabins, store-room, spirit-room, forecastle, or any other part of the ship shall be strictly prohibited. No smoking shall be allowed anywhere, except in the portion of the upper deck specially set apart for the purpose by the Master.

(*c*) Watches shall be kept day and night by two of the emigrants in turn, who shall on noticing any breach of these rules immediately report the same to the officer of the watch. They shall also report once in every hour to the officer of the watch that all is safe below.

(*d*) The officer of the watch shall appoint a trustworthy man of his watch to inspect the between-decks, if he has reason to believe that any one is smoking below; and, on being relieved of his watch, shall before retiring to his cabin, visit the between-decks himself to see that all is safe.

Responsibility of preventive officers.

139. Before the vessel gets under way, pilots and preventive officers shall see that only the number stated in the list of passengers and crew (Form No. 43) remain on board; and that no other persons are subsequently taken into the vessel while she is proceeding to sea.

Non-employment of female emigrants as servants.

140. On the voyage, the officers and crew of the vessel shall not have any intercourse with, or in any way interfere with, the female emigrant passengers; and no female emigrant shall be employed by the Master, officers, or passengers on board as a personal servant.

Outbreak of Disease on ship leaving Calcutta.

Landing of infectious cases at Diamond Harbour.

141 (*a*). When any emigrant from the Port of Calcutta suffering from cholera, measles, small-pox, or scarlet fever is landed and placed in the hospital at Diamond Harbour for treatment under section 78, the Surgeon Superintendent shall, without delay, inform the Emigration Agent concerned. On receiving such information, the Emigration Agent shall arrange with the Medical Officer of the hospital to defray the requisite expenses for the treatment and keep of the patients, and of any dependents or relatives landed at the same time; and under permission from the hospital authorities to remove them to the depôt at Calcutta, when this can be done safely.

Landing of emigrants on outbreak of epidemic cholera.

141 (*b*). The Surgeon Superintendent, immediately after determining to land all the emigrants on board at Diamond Harbour under section 79, shall telegraph his decision to the Agent concerned.

Removal of emigrants to Agent's depôt.

141 (*c*). The Agent, on receiving the telegram from the Surgeon Superintendent, shall at once proceed to Diamond Harbour, or, if necessary, depute some responsible person to take charge of the emigrants when landed, and as soon as practicable thereafter shall have them removed by train to the depôt at Calcutta.

Re-embarkation of landed emigrants.

141 (*d*). The emigrants, on their return to depôt, shall, so far as possible, be isolated, and kept under observation, and they shall not be re-embarked until the Medical Inspector decides that this can safely be done, and until the vessel, returning to the embarkation wharf and at Garden Reach, has been thoroughly disinfected to the satisfaction of that officer and of the Protector. The re-embarkation shall then be conducted in the manner hereinbefore prescribed.

Outbreak of Disease on ship leaving Madras.

Measures to be taken on outbreak of disease on ship leaving Madras.

142. When between the time of embarkation of emigrants at Madras and the departure of the vessel, measles, scarlet fever, or small-pox, shall appear on board, the Master, if so required by the Protector of Emigrants or Medical Inspector, shall take the vessel to the quarantine station at Ennore, and land all emigrants actually

suffering from such disease. The Emigration Agent for the colony to which such emigrants have embarked shall make the necessary arrangements for their being properly lodged and fed, and shall arrange for their medical treatment while in quarantine, till such time as the Medical Inspector may declare them free from danger to others, when they shall be removed to the depôt, put on boardship, if the vessel is waiting, or returned to their homes under orders from the Protector of Emigrants.

143. When between the time of embarkation of emigrants and departure of such vessel, cholera or other dangerous disease shall appear on board, the Master of such vessel shall obey such rules relating to quarantine as may be in force for the time being at the Port of Madras.

Report from Masters and Surgeons after departure from Madras.

144. It shall be the duty of Masters and Surgeons of vessels leaving the Port of Madras with emigrants, to forward to the Protector of Emigrants, Madras, a full report of all unusual occurrences seriously affecting the health and safety of the emigrants under their care, from the first port touched at after such occurrences may have taken place.

Section II.—Rules for the guidance of the Master.

Facilities for discharge of duties.

145. The Master of an emigrant vessel shall afford to the Pilot, and to the Preventive officer on board, every facility for the proper discharge of their respective duties.

Support of Surgeon's authority.

146. The Master shall, in all matters relating to the emigrant passengers, pay due regard to the authority of the Surgeon Superintendent; shall co-operate with him in enforcing the maintenance of order among the emigrants; shall afford him such countenance as may add to his moral authority on board; shall comply promptly with every reasonable requisition, and shall give early attention to the representations of the Surgeon Superintendent in connection with his special care of the emigrants' interests. He shall also see that the officers and crew render to the Surgeon Superintendent such assistance as he may need.

Maintenance of discipline.

147. The Master shall take care that members of the crew do not enter the compartments occupied by emigrants without special permission, or orders, and that they do not annoy, abuse, or assault any emigrant, under any pretext whatever. The crew shall be strictly prevented from selling or giving opium, ganja, spirits, or any intoxicant to any of the emigrant passengers. In the event of this rule being disregarded, and of there being sufficient evidence to prove that its enforcement was neglected, or that any attempts of the crew to infringe it were not vigorously dealt with, the Master shall be liable to the full penalty provided by the conditions of the bond or obligation executed by him previous to the embarkation of the emigrant passengers. He shall, moreover, be liable thence forward to be considered unfit to command an emigrant ship.

Cleanliness of bilges.

148. The bilges of an emigrant vessel shall not be allowed to foul, and measures shall be taken to keep them as clean and free from smell as possible throughout the voyage.

Cleanliness of decks.

149. The between-decks shall be kept perfectly free, shall be cleaned by scrubbing daily or otherwise, and shall be dried as much as possible, if necesssary, by means of hot sand and stoves. The upper deck also shall be kept clean and clear of all unnecessary lumber.

Non-encroachment on emigrant's space.

* 150. Every emigrant vessel shall have a clear airing space on the upper deck of at least four square feet for each statute adult carried in the between-decks. No encroachment shall be allowed on the space set apart for the accommodation of the emigrants. The emigrants generally shall be allowed the free use of the main and quarter decks; and the women that of the whole of the poop or after deck, no sail-mending or other work being allowed to interfere with their accommodation. All emigrants shall, when the weather permits, be encouraged to remain in the open air as long as possible.

Systematic issue of emigrant's stores.

151. The rations and water for emigrants shall be issued daily before 6 A.M. under instructions from the Surgeon Superintendent; and the officer in charge of the stores shall keep a correct account of such issue in Form No. 46.

Issue of medical stores and comforts.

152. Medical stores and comforts, shipped for the exclusive use of the emigrants, shall be issued entirely at the discretion of the Surgeon Superintendent, with the exception of the spirits and wine, which shall be issued only upon the written requisition of the Surgeon Superintendent addressed to the Master, specifying the patient or patients for whom the issue is required, and the quantity in each case. In no case shall the Master issue more of these articles than is required for a single day's consumption. Form No. 46 shall be daily filled in and initialled by the Master and Surgeon.

Protection from annoyance during meals.

153. The Master shall see that members of the crew, whether on duty or not, do not interfere with or in any way annoy or disgust the emigrants while taking their meals.

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 49, dated 21st March 1889, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 23rd March 1889.

Issue of scale allowance of water.

154. While the vessel is at sea, the prescribed quantity of drinking water shall be issued daily, and while the vessel is in the tropics, drinking water shall, if circumstances permit, be issued in excess of the scale. In the case of a vessel sailing from Calcutta emigrants shall not be restricted to the prescribed scale so long as the vessel is in the river Hooghly. Water issued for drinking shall always, if possible, be condensed water.

Water supply for closets.

155. The supply of water for use in the water-closets shall be kept up continuously night and day, in the tubs, or iron tanks, set apart for the purpose.

Spread of awnings and tarpaulins.

156. Awnings shall be spread over the quarter and main decks when the weather permits so as to admit of the emigrants remaining on the upper deck as much as possible; and tarpaulins, with a view to being spread tent-fashion over the hatchways when necessary, shall always be kept at hand ready for use.

Precautions against accidents.

157. Life-buoys and life-boats shall be kept at all times in readiness for immediate use; the crew shall be exercised in fire drill once a week, and in lowering boats whenever opportunities permit, the life-boats having picked men assigned to them. The regulations of the Board of Trade respecting lights and fog signals shall be strictly observed throughout the voyage; and the times of hoisting and hauling down the lights shall be noted daily in the ship's log.

Lighting and securing of lanterns.

158. Lantern shall be lighted at dusk and padlocked; and besides the number of lights that may be required by the Surgeon Superintendent to be placed in the between-decks, one lantern at least shall be kept burning in each water-closet and one at each gangway, throughout the night up to daylight.

Disposal of deceased emigrants' effects.

159. The goods or effects of deceased emigrants shall be taken charge of by the Master after the Surgeon Superintendent has entered in the register of deceased emigrants' property (Form No. 52) a copy of an inventory thereof prepared under Rule 88 and they shall be delivered on the vessel's arrival at her destination to the Immigration Officer at the port of embarkation.

Delivery of documents.

*160. On arrival at the port of debarkation the Master shall, as required by sections 67 and 68 of the Act, deliver to the Immigration Officer, or, in the case of a Foreign Colony, to the British Consular Agent, the copies of the list of emigrants received by him from the Protector of Emigrants and Emigration Agent, respectively, together with an attested copy of the ship's log.

Section III.—Rules for the guidance of the Surgeon Superintendent.

Special charge of emigrants.

161. The Surgeon Superintendent shall exercise general control and superintendence over the emigrant passengers. He shall, throughout the voyage, maintain a constant watchfulness over everything that may influence the health of those under his care; and shall pay strict attention to all sanitary precautions and to the early detection and treatment of disease.

Appointment of sardars.

† 162. The emigrants after embarkation shall be divided into groups, each consisting of 25, or thereabouts, and the Surgeon Superintendent shall give to each emigrant one of the tin badges supplied under Rule 135-A, and shall appoint, to the charge of each group, a sardar, who shall be held responsible for the good conduct and well-being of the persons under him, and for the cleanliness of the portions of the between-decks occupied by them.

Precautions against drinking river water.

163. In the case of a vessel sailing from Calcutta, the Surgeon Superintendent shall adopt measures to prevent the emigrants from drinking water from the river.

Precautions against fire.

164. The Surgeon Superintendent shall frequently caution the staff of attendants to see that the rules against smoking or carrying fire into the between-decks are not infringed; and to report to him any breach of them immediately after detection of the offender.

Maintenance of discipline.

165. Discipline among the emigrants shall be secured by all legitimate means; and harsh treatment shall, so far as possible, be avoided. No emigrant shall, for any offence, be subjected on board to corporal punishment, or to any reduction of the prescribed quantity of daily food. If any other form of punishment become necessary, it shall be inflicted only with the consent of the Surgeon Superintendent; and particulars of each case shall be immediately entered in the ship's log.

Prevention of immorality.

166. The Surgeon Superintendent shall appoint night watchmen from among the married emigrants, who shall see that no women visit the single men's compartment, or the crew, during the night under pretence of going to the latrines.

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 172 E., dated 16th October 1889, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 19th October 1889.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854 E., dated 2nd September 1891, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

Interference by officers and crew.

167. Any unnecessary interference on the part of the officers or crew with the emigrants, or with the space allowed to them on the upper and lower decks, and any infringement of the rules, shall at once be brought officially in writing to the notice of the Master, who shall, as soon as possible, enquire into the matter and adopt such measures as may be required.

Attention to ventilation.

168. Ventilation, and the means of promoting or modifying it, shall receive the constant personal attention of the Surgeon Superintendent.

Control over attendants.

169. The compounder, interpreter, nurses, sardars, cooks, and topazes shall be under the Surgeon Superintendent's immediate control; and shall discharge their duties strictly in accordance with his instructions. In the event of any misconduct, it shall be in the power of the Surgeon Superintendent to disrate any of them, and to appoint another person instead.

Inspection of emigrants.

170. Emigrants shall be inspected daily; and every effort shall be made to detect for immediate treatment the earliest symptoms of ill-health, and to isolate at once every case of serious communicable disease.

Hours for rising and retiring.

171. All emigrants, not prevented by sickness, or other cause determined by the Surgeon Superintendent to be sufficient, shall rise not later than 7 o'clock A.M., and shall retire for the night not later than 10 o'clock P.M.

Vacating of between-decks.

172. The emigrants on rising shall, weather permitting, be sent to the upper deck, and shall not be permitted to return to the between-decks while the latter are being cleaned.

Cleaning of between-decks.

173. While the emigrants are on the upper deck, the between-decks, including the spaces under the platforms, shall be swept and cleaned by scrubbing. This duty shall be performed by male emigrants. The planks of the sleeping platforms shall also be dry-scrubbed and, if removable, aired on the upper deck, at least twice a week, weather permitting.

Airing of clothing.

174. The emigrants' clothing and blankets in use shall be aired thoroughly every day, and whenever possible, in the open air on lines provided for the purpose. Each emigrant shall be responsible for the care of his or her own clothing, and the Surgeon Superintendent shall hold a general muster of all clothing and blankets once a week.

Bathing and washing.

175. The emigrants shall bathe daily when possible, a screen being put up for the women. Those desiring to anoint themselves with mustard or cocoanut oil shall be provided therewith at the Surgeon Superintendent's discretion. Emigrants' clothes shall be washed by them at least twice a week.

Hours for meals.

176. The forenoon meal shall be served out to the emigrants by 9 o'clock, and the afternoon meal by 4 o'clock; and both meals shall be served on the upper deck whenever practicable.

Observance of dietary scale.

*177. The Surgeon Superintendent shall, in connection with the daily feeding of emigrants on the voyage, adhere strictly to the articles and their quantities as prescribed in the weekly diet scale. Ordinarily, he may exercise his discretion in regard to alterations in the proportions, and to the mode of preparation of the articles intended for daily consumption; the daily issues, in whatever way varied, being so regulated as to fulfil, by the close of each week, the requirements of the weekly diet scale. Extraordinarily, under special or unlooked-for circumstances, a departure may be made from the requirements of the weekly scale. If for any sufficient reason, it becomes impossible to cook the meals, dry provisions shall be issued as provided in the scale of provisions. Whenever dry provisions are substituted for cooked food, an entry of the fact and of the circumstances necessitating it shall be made in the Surgeon Superintendent's journal. In the dieting of the sick, the Surgeon Superintendent shall have absolute discretion.

Inspection of food and testing of water, etc.

178. The meals shall be served out to the emigrants in the presence of the Surgeon Superintendent, who shall see that the food is well cooked, and fairly distributed.

*† 178(*a*).—The drinking-water, lime-juice, ghee, flour, rice, meal, etc., shall be frequently tested by the Surgeon Superintendent for the purpose of detecting the presence of lead or copper therein.

Note.—To test the water, a cup or any small white vessel should be about half-filled with it, and a drop of sulphide of ammonium stirred in with the glass rod. Any iron, lead or copper contained in the water, even to a smaller extent than $\frac{1}{10}$th of a grain per gallon, would be shown by an inky colouration appearing more or less deep according to the quantity. Should such a change occur, then a drop of hydrochloric acid should be stirred in, when the colour will disappear instantly if due to iron, but persist if due to lead or copper. It is unnecessary to distinguish between lead and copper, as both are highly dangerous.

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 170, dated 1st February 1896, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 8th February 1896.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 625, dated 5th May 1897, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 8th May 1897.

To test lime-juice for lead or copper, pour two ounces of the juice into a white cup or basin, add ten drops of hydrochloric acid (B. P.—Sp. gr. 1·16), stir with a glass rod, and add five drops of a solution of ammonium sulphide. A darkening which disappears again almost immediately is due to iron, but a persistent darkening indicates the presence of lead or copper." If the amount of these metals is small, the darkening will require about ten minutes to attain its maximum intensity.

As a confirmatory test the following process may be used :—

Evaporate some of the juice to dryness and ignite ; then dissolve the remaining ash in Nitric Acid and divide the solution into two portions. To one of these add a little Iodide of Potassium solution : a yellow precipitate indicates lead. To the other portion add Ferrocyanide of Potassium : a chocolate precipitate indicates copper, and a white precipitate lead.

To test ghee, flour, rice, meal or any light-coloured food, about 30 minims of sulphide and an equal measure of the acid should be added separately to 2 ounces of water and a portion of the food well stirred with the mixture, lead or copper being indicated by the darkening that occurs.

Care of children and the sick.

179. Special attention shall be paid by the Surgeon Superintendent to the feeding of children and of the sick. Besides their usual meals, the children of seven years of age and under shall be provided, in the early morning, with a light meal of farinaceous food mixed with milk. Arrangement shall be made for feeding the sick at stated intervals, and the Surgeon Superintendent shall take effective measures to prevent any neglect on the part of those told off for duties of night nursing.

Non-consumption of stale food.

180. After every meal, the decks shall be carefully swept ; all the cooking utensils shall be thoroughly cleaned ; and no stale food shall be allowed to be secreted or consumed by either cooks or emigrants.

Open-air exercise.

181. Emigrants shall be encouraged to spend most of their time in taking exercise, and amusing themselves in the fresh air of the upper deck, noisy amusements such as singing and playing on drums, ceasing at 8 bells.

Treatment of sick emigrants.

* 182. Emigrants and members of the crew suffering from slight illness may be attended in their berths ; but all serious cases shall be treated in hospital. Patients attacked by cholera, or small-pox, or other dangerous communicable disease, shall, together, with all their property, be instantly and thoroughly isolated from the other emigrants and members of the crew ; and the family or batch in which such disease shall have occurred shall be kept on another deck if such a deck is available, or as far apart as possible from the rest of the emigrants and members of the crew.

Measures for prevention of an epidemic.

* 183. Besides the immediate isolation and treatment of the first case or cases of dangerous communicable disease, every precaution shall be taken to prevent an epidemic, strict attention being paid in the case both of emigrants and members of the crew to premonitory symptoms, general and personal cleanliness, careful disinfection and disposal of excreta, disinfection and destruction of infected articles, free ventilation, and care of the healthy. On the occurrence of cholera a register of the cases shall be kept in the prescribed Form No. 51

Utilisation of available places in cases of epidemic.

184. For the purpose of isolating the sick or segregating infected persons, the Master shall give up, if required to do so by the Surgeon Superintendent, any suitable places that may be available in any part of the ship, and shall put up tarpaulins or other shelter for those so isolated or segregated.

Measures of disinfection.

* 185. Places originally occupied by emigrants and members of the crew removed on account of communicable disease shall be instantly cleaned, and the deck shall be thoroughly scrubbed and disinfected.

Destruction of infected articles.

186. All clothes, blankets, mats, etc., that have been in any way in contact with those suffering from serious communicable disease, or which have been soiled, or are suspected of infection or impurity, shall be thrown overboard in the presence of the Surgeon Superintendent.

Burial of deceased emigrants.

187. Unless contagious or infectious disease be the cause of death, the corpse of an emigrant shall not be committed to the sea until six hours after death and under no circumstances shall any burial take place until the death has been verified by the Surgeon Superintendent, Master, and Chief Officer.

Effects of deceased emigrants.

188. A correct inventory of the goods or effects of every emigrant dying on the voyage when not claimed by some person lawfully entitled thereto, shall be made by the Master and Surgeon Superintendent conjointly ; and the Surgeon Superintendent shall enter a copy thereof in the register of deceased emigrants' property in Form No. 52, with such particulars as he may be able to collect as to the names and addresses of the nearest relatives of the deceased, the Master in every case attesting the correctness of such entry by affixing his signature in the appropriate column.

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 2411, dated 5th September 1893, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 9th September 1893.

189. The Surgeon Superintendent shall keep the following records during the voyage and shall make them over, with his list of emigrants to the proper Colonial Government officer at the port of debarkation for transmission to the Protector of Emigrants concerned in India:—

Keeping of records.

(*a*) Issue of provisions and medical comforts (Form No. 46).
(*b*) Surgeon Superintendent's journal (Form No. 47).
(*c*) Admission and discharge book (Form No. 48).
(*d*) Case book (Form No. 49).
(*e*) Register of births and deaths (Form No. 50).
(*f*) Register of cholera cases (Form No. 51).
(*g*) Register of deceased emigrant's property (Form No. 52).
(*h*) Surgeon Superintendent's abstract report of voyage (Form No. 53).

190. If any of the records, deliverable by the Surgeon Superintendent, have not been satisfactorily kept, the Surgeon Superintendent shall be liable to be deprived of so much of his gratuity as the Colonial Government may think fit.

Deprivation of gratuity.

CHAPTER VI.

RETURNED EMIGRANTS.

191. The Master of a vessel with returned emigrants for Calcutta shall inform the Emigration Agent by telegraph from Diamond Harbour of the probable time of her arrival at Garden Reach.

Intimation of arrival to Emigration Agent.

192. The Emigration Agent at Calcutta shall duly notify to the Protector, and to the Medical Inspector, the time when, the mustering of the emigrants on board having been completed, the ship will in every respect, be ready to land her passengers.

Notice by Agent at Calcutta to Emigration officers.

193 (*a*). The Protector at Calcutta shall thereafter visit the ship, and shall ascertain whether the emigrants have been properly treated on the voyage, and in the colony.

Inspection of emigrants by Protector at Calcutta.

193 (*b*). The Medical Inspector at Calcutta shall also proceed on board and inspect the emigrants as to their state of health, the ship as to her general condition and fittings, and samples of the stores and water that have been supplied to the emigrants on the voyage, and shall, as soon as possible after the inspection, forward a written report of the result to the Protector for the information of Government.

Inspection of emigrants by Medical Inspector at Calcutta.

194 (*a*). The Master of a vessel with returned emigrants for Madras from any colony to which emigration is lawful under the Act shall immediately after the arrival of the vessel at the roads, report himself to the Protector of Emigrants and make a declaration in Form A appended to this rule that there is no sickness of a serious kind, such as measles, small-pox, scarlet fever, cholera or the like among the returned emigrants, and crew on board his ship, and shall file a certificate in Form B signed by the Surgeon in charge supporting his declaration. He shall thereupon make an application in Form C for permission to land the returned emigrants and for the necessary orders being issued to the Marine Department for the supply of boats required for their landing.

Arrangements for reception of returned emigrants to Madras.

FORM A.

Declaration by *Master of returned emigrant vessel*

from

I HEREBY declare there is no infectious or dangerous disease prevailing among the return emigrants or among the crew of the

Dated *189* . *Master.*

FORM B.

Certificate by *Surgeon of returned emigrant vessel*

from

I HEREBY certify that the returned emigrants from by the ship

are generally healthy excepting the invalids and that there is no infectious or dangerous disease prevailing amongst them or the crew of the vessel.

Dated *189* . *Surgeon.*

FORM C.

Application by Master of returned emigrant vessel from

To

THE PROTECTOR OF EMIGRANTS, MADRAS.

SIR,

I have the honour to request that you will be so good as to permit the landing of returned emigrants from *Ex* . Please issue the necessary instructions to the Marine Department for the supply of boats requisite for their landing.

I have the honour to be,

SIR,

Your most obedient servant,

Dated *189* . *Master.*

Arrangements for reception of returned emigrants to Madras.

194 (*b*). A nominal roll of the returned emigrants shall be supplied by the Master to the Protector of Emigrants, when applying for permission to land the returned emigrants.

Arrangements for reception of returned emigrants to Madras.

194 (*c*). The Protector of Emigrants shall, immediately after the landing of the returned emigrants, cause them to be arranged in the order they stand in the nominal roll in the emigration yard, and shall examine them in the presence of the Master and Surgeon as to their treatment in the colony and on the voyage. Due notice shall be given to the Emigration Agent by the Master as to the time of examination by the Protector, immediately after permission is granted for their landing, to give the Agent an opportunity of being present at the examination of the returned emigrants as to their treatment in the colony.

Statement of sick and helpless emigrants.

195. The Surgeon of the ship shall, previous to arrival, prepare a statement of the sick and helpless returned emigrants in Form No. 55, and shall furnish it, after the Medical Inspector has endorsed his remarks thereon, to the Emigration Agent for his guidance. The Emigration Agent shall then transmit it to the Protector with remarks as to the manner in which such emigrants have been finally disposed of. He shall also furnish to the Protector the Surgeon's abstract of the principal events of the return voyage (Form No. 56) after carefully filling in the required information.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 55.

FORM OF STATEMENT OF SICK AND HELPLESS RETURNED EMIGRANTS.

Particulars of Sick and Helpless Returned Emigrants arrived in the ship ——— from ——— on the ——— of ——— 189 .

1	2	3	4	5	6	7				8	9	10
						SURGEON'S INITIAL TO BE ENTERED IN APPROPRIATE COLUMNS.						
						IF FIT TO TRAVEL.		IF UNFIT TO TRAVEL.				
						Whether		Whether to be				
Number in ship's register.	Name of returned emigrants.	Age.	Sex.	Relationship to other returned emigrants.	Physical or mental condition.	without escort.	or with escort.	sent to Hospital.	or to asylum.	Remarks of Surgeon.	Remarks of Medical Inspector.	Particulars as to ultimate disposal, to be noted by Emigration Agents against each name.

Certified that all the returned emigrants, excepting the above-named, are sufficiently healthy to leave the depôt at once.

DATED

The 189 . *Medical Inspector of Emigrants.* *Surgeon,*

Memo. No. . *Ship*

DATED

FORWARDED to the Protector of Emigrants for information.

The 189 . *Emigration Agent for*

COLONIAL FORM No. 56.

FORM SURGEON'S ABSTRACT REPORT OF RETURN VOYAGE.

(*a*) *Surgeon's Abstract of the Principal Events of the Voyage of the ship* _____ *commanded by* _____ *conveying returned Indian Emigrants from* _____ *to* _____ *in the year 189* .

DATES OF NOTABLE OCCURRENCES.

NOTE 1.—Some of the columns will not be required, or may be left blank, in the case of ships from places east of the Cape of Good Hope.
2.—Column 9 may be left blank in the case of vessels bound for Madras.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Embarkation.	Left pilot at.	Crossed the Equator.	Entered the Tropic.	Arrived at or off the Cape of Good Hope.	Entered the Tropic.	Crossed the Equator.	Put into other ports, and for what reasons.	Arrived at Sandheads.	Arrived at ultimate destination.	Total number of days from date of embarkation to date or arrival at ultimate destination.	REMARKS.

NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION OF RETURNED EMIGRANTS.

Returned emigrants.	Adults from 16 years and upwards.		Minors.				Infants under 2 years.		Total number.	REMARKS.—State briefly the general condition of the emigrants during the voyage and on arrival; when any sickness prevailed, in what part of the ship; its nature and probable cause.
			From 10 to under 16 years.		From 2 to under 10 years.					
	Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.	Boys.	Girls.	Male.	Female.		
Embarked										
Born on the voyage										
Total number										
Died from — Cholera										
Diarrhœa										
Dysentery										
Chest affections										
Fevers — Simple										
Fevers — Continued										
Fevers — Intermittent										
Measles										
Small-pox										
Accidents										
Other Diseases										
Total died										
Landed — In health										
Landed — Convalescent										
Landed — Sent to hospital										
Total landed										
State in appropriate column— (*a*) The daily average strength of emigrants.										
(*b*) The daily average number of sick.										
(*c*) The rate per cent. of daily average sick to daily average strength.										
(*d*) The rate per cent. of deaths to daily average strength.										

RULES.

(*a*) *To find the daily average strength of emigrants.*—Divide the sum of the total number of emigrants present daily by the total number of days.

(*b*) *To find the daily average number of sick.*—Add together the number of sick in hospital for each day of the voyage, and divide the total by the number of days.

(*c*) *To find the rate per cent. of daily average sick to strength.*—Take the daily average number of sick, and multiply that number by 100 and divide the product by the daily average number of strength.

(*d*) *To find the rate per cent. of deaths to daily average strength.*—Multiply the total number of deaths by 100, and divide the product by the daily average strength.

FORM No. 56—*continued.*

(*b*) *Weekly Abstract of Admission to the Sick List and of Deaths during the Voyage.*

Diseases.	1st week.		2nd week.		3rd week.		4th week.		5th week.		6th week.		7th week.		8th week.		9th week.		10th week.		11th week.		12th week.		13th week.		14th week.		15th week.		16th week.		17th week.		18th week.		19th week.		20th week.	
	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D	Ad.	D.	Ad.	D.
Cholera																																						
Diarrhœa																																						
Dysentery																																						
Chest affections																																						
Fevers — Simple																																						
Fevers — Continued																																						
Fevers — Intermittent																																						
Fevers — Measles																																						
Fevers — Small-pox																																						
Eye diseases																																						
Accidents																																						
Other diseases																																						
TOTAL																																						

FORM No. 56—*concluded.*

(*c*).—*Observations of Temperature in the Between-decks.*

Date.	At 7 A.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At 1 P.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At 8 P.M.			Direction of wind aft or ahead.	Direction of cowl-heads to leeward or windward.	At MIDNIGHT.	
	Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Aft.	Midships.	Forward.			Latitude.	Longitude.

(*d*).—*General Remarks.*

1.—The provisions and water shipped.
2.—The working of the distilling apparatus, and conduct of the Engineer in charge.
3.—The medicines and medical comforts supplied.
4.—The ship and her ventilation.
5.—The conduct of the officers.
6.—The treatment of the emigrants by the crew.
7.—The conduct of the compounders and interpreters, sirdars, cooks, nurses and topazes.
8.—The clothing of the emigrants.
9.—The means used for ensuring cleanliness.
10.—The employment of disinfectants.
11.—Number of provious voyages with European emigrants and with Indian emigrants.
12.—General observations and suggestions, if any.

DATED

Surgeon.

The *189* .

Ship

Landing of emigrants.

196. After the official inspection by Government officers, the emigrants shall, provided there be sufficient daylight, be landed and accommodated in the depôt of the agency concerned, where they shall be properly lodged and provided for until the Agent is in a position to arrange for their departure.

197. The sick, unless unwilling, shall be treated in the depôt or other hospital, according to circumstances; and, on their discharge from hospital, shall be dealt with like other returned emigrants who need no medical treatment.

Disposal of sick.

198. The paupers shall, if they desire it, and if the terms of their contract entitle them to be so returned, be returned to their native districts at the expense of the agency concerned, and such returned emigrants as may be considered by the Medical Inspector to be physically or mentally helpless shall be so returned by the Agent under proper escort: provided that, in the case of paupers, the Agency shall bear the expenses of the escort, and shall provide such additional pecuniary assistance as their condition or circumstances may render necessary.

Disposal of pauper and helpless emigrants.

199. If any returned emigrants are known to have deposited money for transmission to India through the Colonial Government, the Emigration Agent concerned shall, without delay, make payment to them in Indian money, at the rate of exchange ruling in the open market, of the equivalents of the amounts so deposited, and, should any such emigrants so desire, he shall assist them to obtain postal money orders, payable to themselves at any Post Office they may name, in place of notes or silver, which they should be discouraged from carrying about with them. In all applications for such money orders the words 'Returned emigrant' should be added after the name and father's name of the payee. The amounts payable in the cases of emigrants who have died on the voyage shall be forwarded by the Agent to the Protector of Emigrants for disposal, together with the nominal roll of the returned emigrants containing entries against the names of the depositors of all payments made by the Agency.

Payment of colonial deposits.

200. Before returned emigrants leave the depôt, the Agent shall caution those who possess money against carrying loose cash on their persons; and shall assist them, if they desire it, to obtain money orders on the treasuries of the Districts to which they intend to go.

Advice to emigrants leaving depôt.

201. On the day following the debarkation, both Master and Surgeon shall separately address the Protector, and shall inform him in writing of any charges of complaints which they may have to make against any one on board in connection with his or her conduct on the voyage, with a view to the necessary investigation being held before the emigrants disperse to their homes.

Complaints by Master and Surgeon.

202. When any vessel arrives with returned emigrants from any colony, the Emigration Agent concerned shall invariably forward the nominal roll of the returned emigrants, together with all the documents relating to the voyage kept by the Surgeon, to the Protector of Emigrants for his perusal and that of the Medical Inspector.

Documents relating to voyage.

203. So soon as possible after the arrival of returned emigrants, the Protector of Emigrants shall submit a report to the Local Government in Form No. 57, and shall embody therein the results of his and the Medical Inspector's inspection of the emigrant vessel, and of the returned emigrants arrived in her.

Report on returned emigrants.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 57.

Form of Protector's Report on Return Emigrant Ship.

Report on the returned emigrants from *by the* *ship* *arrived at* *on the*

Name of Master . . .
Name of Surgeon . . .
Name of assistant to Surgeon .
Date of departure from . .
Date of arrival at . . .
Ports at which the ship touched .

Classification of emigrants,	Embarked.		Died during the voyage.		Landed.		Total.
	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	Male.	Female.	
Adults of 16 years of age and upwards .							
Minors from under 16 to 2 years of age .							
Infants . Under 2 years of age .							
Infants . Born during the voyage . Male .							
Infants . Born during the voyage . Female							
Total .							

Vide Government of India Notification No. 3127, dated 6th November 1893, published in the *Gazette of India*, dated 11th November 1893.

Mortality during the Voyage.

Serial number.	Name.	Sex.	Age.		Disease.	Date of admission.	Date of death.	Total deaths.	Percentage of deaths.	Remarks.
			Years.	Months.						

Particulars of Estates of Deceased Emigrants.

Name.	Father's name.	Caste.	Residence.			Ship of import into Colony and date of departure from	Effects of Deceased Emigrants.			
			District.	Thana.	Village or town and mahalla.		Amount at credit of estate.			How disposed of.
							R	a.	p.	

109255

Remarks by Protector of Emigrants.

DATED *Protector of Emigrants.*

The *189* .

Delivery of deceased emigrants' property.

204. The Master of every vessel bringing returned emigrants shall, after the emigrant passengers have been landed, make over to the Emigration Agent concerned the goods or effects of all the emigrants who have died on the voyages leaving unclaimed property, together with an extract from the register of deceased emigrants' property kept on the voyage, furnishing particulars of each case, countersigned by the Surgeon. The Agent shall forward the effects and extract to the office of the Protector for disposal.

Disposal of deceased emigrants' property.

205. On receipt from the Emigration Agents of the effects of any deceased emigrants, the Protector shall enter all such effects in a register of deceased emigrants' estates in Form No. 58, and, after disposing to the best advantage by private or public sale of any miscellaneous articles, shall, pending enquiry for heirs, deposit in the treasury department of the Bank of Bengal or Madras, as the case may be, the aggregate amount at credit of the estate.

COLONIAL EMIGRATION FORM No. 58.

FORM OF REGISTER OF DECEASED EMIGRANTS' ESTATES.

Register for the Registration of the effects of all Deceased Emigrants' Estates received and disposed of by the Protector of Emigrants.

PARTICULARS OF DECEASED EMIGRANTS.								RELATIVES OR FRIEND ENTITLED TO SUCCEED.			PARTICULARS OF EFFECTS RECEIVED.										PARTICULARS OF FORWARDING CORRESPONDENCE.				PARTICULARS OF DISPOSAL OF EFFECTS.				
Serial number.	Name.	Father's Name.	Sex.	Death.		If intending emigrant, number in depôt register.	If returned emigrant.	If any will, name and particulars of legatee.	Names and addresses as approved by deceased before death.	Names and addresses of heirs as ascertained by enquiry through district officers.	Foreign money.			Miscellaneous articles.			Indian money.			Total amount.			Number.	Date.	From whom.	Date of receipt.	Date of deposit in Bank of Bengal or Madras.	Date of withdrawal from Bank.	Date of remittance to district officer.	Date of final disposal of deposits at credit of vacant estates.	Remarks.
				Date of	Place of		From what colony.				Description.	Value in Indian money.			Articles.	Sale proceeds.															
							Name of vessel and number in nominal roll.					₹	a. p			₹	a. p.	₹	a. p.	₹	a. p.									

Enquiry for legal heirs.

206. The enquiry for relatives entitled to succession shall be made by the Protector of Emigrants through the District Officer, and if such relatives are traced, the Protector shall withdraw the amount deposited in the bank, and shall transmit it to the District Officer concerned for payment to the person or persons reported by him to be the legal heir or heirs to the estate.

Provided that, where the unsold property of the deceased and the deposit in the bank to the credit of his estates exceeds three hundred rupees in value, the District Officer shall not be bound to deliver the property or pay the money to the person or persons reported to be the legal heir or heirs, except on the production of probate, letters of administration, certificate or other satisfactory evidence of title.

Report of disposal of deceased emigrants estates.

207. After all enquiries for the heirs of Indian emigrants, dying on the return voyage from the colonies have been completed, and after the estates to which succession has been traced have been administered to, the Protector shall report to the local Government the results of his proceedings, and shall dispose of any vacant estates in accordance with the orders received in each case.

CHAPTER VII.

RECORDS.

Custody of records.

208. The magistrate's office shall be a central office of record for each district, and in January of each year the registers of emigrants recruited (Form No. 4) and the index (Form No. 6) kept at all subordinate offices during the previous calendar year shall be transmitted to the central office.

Maintenance of certain records in perpetuity.

209. The following returns and registers shall be kept in perpetuity :—

In the office of the Magistrate of the District.

Register of emigrants recruited	(Form No. 4)
Index to ditto	(Form No. 6)

In the office of the Emigration Agent, or if the Emigration Agent so desires, in that of the Protector of Emigrants.

Depôt register	(Form No. 10)
Register of deceased emigrants' property	(Form No. 11)

In the office of the Protector of Emigrants.

The nominal rolls (list)	(Form No. 12)
The Surgeon-Superintendent's register of births and deaths at sea	(Form No 50)
Register of deceased emigrants' property	(Form No. 58)

Forms and returns to be kept by Protector of Emigrants for three years.

210. The following forms and returns shall be kept in the office of the Protector of Emigrants for three years from the date of their receipt by him :

Return of sickness in depot	(Form No. 13)
Certificate of medical examination of emigrants	(Form No. 22)
Surgeon-Superintendent's journal	(Form No. 47)
Return of cholera cases	(Form No. 51)

Destruction of records.

211. The returns, registers, copies of agreements and other papers required to be furnished to the Protector of Emigrants or the Medical Inspector shall be destroyed on the expiry of one year from the date of their receipt.

APPENDIX

TO

THE RULES UNDER THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, XXI OF 1883.

APPENDIX TO THE RULES UNDER THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT, XXI OF 1883.

[*N.B.*—Throughout this appendix, provided that there is nothing repugnant in the subject or context, two children under 10 years of age shall be reckoned as one emigrant.]

SCHEDULE A.

Vessel.

Requirements for Emigrant Vessels.—The Marine Surveyor shall satisfy himself, in respect to every vessel chartered for the conveyance of emigrants, either that, if constructed of iron or steel, she is classed in Lloyd's Register of British and Foreign Shipping *AI, AI or 100 AI; or that, if of composite construction or built of wood, she is classed AI in Lloyd's Register, or does not exceed in age one and two-thirds her original classification: or that she has been pronounced in Calcutta or Madras, as the case may be, by at least two competent Surveyors of Shipping, after a full and careful survey in the manner prescribed by Lloyd's rules, to be fully equal to vessels classed as above.

Hull.

Examination in dry dock.—No iron vessel shall be eligible for the conveyance of emigrants unless she has been examined in dry dock, or in slip-way, within twelve months of the date on which she is to sail: and no wooden vessel shall be eligible unless she has been so examined within eighteen months of that date. In case a vessel has been stranded, she shall be examined in dry dock before being certified as eligible, notwithstanding that she may have been so examined shortly before such stranding took place.

Internal examination.—The vessel shall be opened up for internal examination, by the ceiling being lifted or listings cut as required, to the entire satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor.

Masts, spars, and rigging.

Rigging in general.—Masts, spars, and rigging of every vessel shall be in all respects in accordance with Lloyd's requirements for vessels of her tonnage; and suitable spare shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor.

Rigging for steamers.—Every steamer shall be sufficiently well rigged to enable her to bear up under canvas for a lee port, in case of accident to her machinery.

Anchors, chains, and hawsers.

Every vessel shall be provided with anchors, cables, and hawsers, in accordance with Lloyd's requirements for vessels' tonnage. All the cables shall be taken out of lockers for examination when required by the Marine Surveyor, and at least once a year; and all shackle-pins shall be backed out and cleaned, etc.

Sails and running gear.

Two complete suits of sails, and proper storm sails, shall be provided in every sailing or steam-vessel, and all necessary running gear shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor. One complete suit of main, quarter, and poop-deck awnings shall also be provided.

Boats.

Scale.—Every vessel shall have boats of approved construction, in accordance with the following boat scale:—

Registered Tonnage of Ship.	Number of boats not less than	Sailing vessel.		Steam vessel.	
		Minimum cubic contents of life-boats.	Minimum cubic contents of all the boats of the ship.	Minimum cubic contents of life-boats.	Minimum cubic contents of all the boats of the ship.
		Feet.	Feet.	Feet.	Feet.
Less than 200 tons	2	150	394	230	614
200 and less than 400 tons	3	200	712	302	1,095
400 ditto 600 „	4	250	1,205	330	1,462
600 ditto 800 „	5	280	1,738	330	1,730
800 ditto 1,000 „	5	400	2,045	330	2,045
1,000 ditto 1,250 „	6	900	2,545	900	2,545
1,250 ditto 1,500 „	6	900	3,000	900	3,000
1,500 and upwards	7	928	3,600	928	3,600

*N.B.—The length over all × the extreme breadth × the inside depth amidship to be considered as the cubic contents.

Requirements.—Every boat shall be provided to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor with masts, sails, painters, oars, rowlocks or tholes, rudder and tiller, boat hooks, plugs and breakers; all of which shall be properly secured in the boats.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 64E. dated 20th April 1888, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 21st April 1888.

Fittings.—Each boat shall be supplied with two fresh-water beakers, two small tin-lined lockers fitted under the side seats in the stern, and each locker capable of holding about 50lbs. of biscuit, and a tightly spread canvas cover.

Position.—In the case of sailing vessels, all the boats excepting the two life-boats shall be carried on the skids, and all the cheeks of the chocks shall be made to work on hinges.

Life-boats.—Of the total number of boats, at least two shall be carried at the quarters, and fitted as life-boats, with Clifford's or other approved lowering apparatus. The hatchet or tomahawk, which is to be kept in each end of each life-boat, shall be in good order and attached with a lanyard: a life-jacket or belt for each oarsman, and one for the cockswain, shall also be provided; and a life line in loops shall run round the outside of the boat, and be securely made fast.

Life-jackets.

No life-jacket or belt shall be approved that is not capable of floating in the water for 24 hours with 23lbs. of iron suspended from it. To ensure this buoyancy, a life-jacket in which the cork must be exposed and have a canvas back and straps only shall weigh 5lbs. when dry.

Life-buoy.

Number.—At least six life-buoys shall be provided, two of which shall be fitted with float signals. Six small and two large Holme's distress signals shall besides be provided for night use.

Materials.—No life-buoys with stuffed rushes or with cork or other shavings, or granulated cork, or sola, or any loose material shall be approved by the Marine Surveyor. All cork life-buoys shall be constructed of solid cork, and fitted with life lines and loops securely seized to them. No life-buoy shall be approved that will not float for 24 hours in water with 32 lbs. of iron suspended from it.

Substitute.—In lieu of life-buoys made of solid cork, any other strong life-buoys of an approved pattern, capable of floating in the water for 24 hours with 40lbs. of iron suspended from them, may be accepted. No contrivance shall be approved as a life-buoy that requires inflation before use.

Fastening.—Life-buoys with lines attached shall be secured by toggle and becket, or by any other similar method allowing of their rapid release. They shall not be lashed or seized to the rail or any other part of the vessel, but shall be kept so as to be ready for use at a moment's notice in case of emergency.

Examination.—In all cases the Marine Surveyor shall carefully examine the life-buoys, satisfy himself of their buoyancy, and shall see that the materials of which they are composed have not become sodden, and that the lines attached to them are sufficient.

Penalties.—The Marine Surveyor shall call the attention of owners and masters to the penalties imposed under section 293 of the Merchant Shipping Act for not keeping the boat and efficient life-buoys in constant readiness.

Fire-engines, fire-buckets, and pumps.

Fire-engines and buckets.—The number of fire-engines, whether worked by hand or steam, and fire-buckets to be carried in an emigrant ship shall be as follows, and in the case of fire-engines shall be exclusive of the steam engine prescribed in Schedule C for the working of the distilling and steaming-cooking apparatus.

Registered tonnage of ship.	Power of engines.	Suction pipe.		Delivery pipe in 25 feet lengths.		Number of jets to fit branch pipe.	Number of fire-buckets to be carried.
		Length.	Diameter.	Length.	Diameter.		
		Ft.	In.	Ft.	In.		
Under 100 tons . . .	One engine capable of pumping 30 gallons per minute.	25	$1\frac{1}{4}$	75	$1\frac{1}{2}$	1 straight $\frac{9}{16}$ inch . 1 curved $\frac{9}{16}$ " . 1 rose (copper) .	One for each of crew, exclusive of officers.
Five hundred to 1,000 tons	One engine capable of pumping 40 gallons per minute.	28	$2\frac{1}{4}$	125	2	1 straight $\frac{10}{16}$ inch . 1 curved $\frac{11}{16}$ " . 1 rose (copper) .	
Over 1,000 tons . . .	One engine capable of pumping 50 gallons per minute, or two of the preceding sizes.	30	$2\frac{3}{4}$	150	$2\frac{1}{2}$	1 straight $\frac{12}{16}$ inch . 1 curved $\frac{13}{16}$ " . 1 rose (copper) .	

N.B.—All the working parts of the engines to be of gun-metal. The suction pipe must be fitted with a copper rose, weighted to 10lbs. with a ring and a rope attached to act as a guy.

Three pumps shall be carried independently of other prescribed pumps, *viz.*, one head pump, one stern pump drawing salt water for cleaning, washing decks, etc., and one hold

13

**Vide* Government of India Notification No. 591E. dated 23rd March 1892, published in *Gazette of India* dated 26th March 1892.

pump with flexible hose for issuing fresh water on the upper deck; or an equivalent number of pumps which can be utilized for the same purpose.

L'Extincteur.—All emigrant vessels will also carry the apparatus known as "L'Extincteur," to be fitted with a fine spray nozzle.

Signals. In every emigrant vessel the following apparatus * for signalling shall be provided.

Lights and fog-horn.—One complete set of regulation side lights and anchor light, as per Board of Trade requirements, one mechanical fog-horn and one bell.

Distress.—One gun of at least 3½ inch bore, or one mortar of at least 5½ inch bore, with 12 charges of ammunition, each charge containing 16 ounces of pebble or beam powder in a flannel bag.

An air-tight copper magazine, rammers, sponges, wads, priming wires, friction tubes, powder-flask with fine powder for priming, and means for withdrawing charges.

Twelve sixteen-ounce rockets and sticks.

Twenty-four blue lights.

Ordinary.—One complete set of new Commercial Code signal flags.

Instruments. The instruments to be provided shall be as follows:—

(*a*) Axes, exclusive of boats axes, two.
(*b*) Barometers, one at least.
(*c*) Chronometers, two.
(*d*) Compasses, one steering, one azimuth, and one spare; besides, one compass for each life-boat.
(*e*) Lightning-conductors, one at least fitted to mainmast.
(*f*) Lead and lines, deep-sea and hand lead, two of each.

Charts and books. *Charts.*—Admiralty charts of all the seas the vessel is to traverse; and of the islands, coasts, ports and harbours contiguous thereto.

Books.—(1) The Commercial Code Signal Book.
(2) The latest Commercial Code List of Ships.
(3) Horsburgh's India Sailing Directory (Captain Taylor's edition).
(4) South American Pilot, Part I.
(5) West India Pilot, Volumes I and II.
(6) Nautical Almanac.
(7) Law of Storms.

Crew of emigrant vessels. Scale according to tonnage of the number of hands to be carried in sailing and steam vessels.

Sailing vessels.—(*a*) For the first 500 tons and under, Europeans four hands, and natives six hands to every 100 tons.

(*b*) From 600 to 1,500 tons, Europeans two additional hands, and natives three additional hands to every additional 100 tons.

(*c*) From 1,500 tons upwards, Europeans and natives one additional hand to every additional 100 tons.

*†*Steam vessels.*—(*a*) For the first 500 tons and under, Europeans three hands, and natives five hands to every 100 tons.

(*b*) From 600 to 1,500 tons, Europeans one-and-a-half-a-additional hands, and natives two additional hands to every additional 100 tons.

(*c*) From 1,500 tons upwards, Europeans half an additional hand, and natives one additional hand to every additional 100 tons.

The total number of hands shall include the master and the three officers: and two-thirds of the ship's company, exclusive of the master and three officers, shall be made up of (A. Bs.) able seamen. In case of mixed crews the number shall be in proportion.

The master shall hold a master's certificate of competency. The first officer shall also hold a master's certificate. The second officer shall hold a second officer's certificate of competency. The third officer shall not be required to hold a certificate. The master and officers shall not be natives.

They shall, if a native crew be carried, be capable of issuing their orders intelligibly. In the case of steam vessels, no steamer shall carry less than three engineers: and every steamer of one hundred nominal horse-power and upwards as per ship's register shall carry, as first engineer, an engineer holding a first class certificate; and, as second engineer, an engineer holding a second class certificate or a certificate of a higher grade being in every case certificates of either competency or service, but not of inland service. In steamers of under one hundred nominal horse-power, the first engineer shall hold a second class certificate or a certificate of a higher grade, of either competency or service,

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 60E., dated 14th May 1887, published in *Gazette of India* dated 21st May 1887.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 64E., dated 20th April 1888, published in *Gazette of India* dated 21st April 1888.

but not of inland service. The engine-room crew, exclusive of the three engineers, shall be in number not less than in the ratio of six men for every hundred nominal horse-power, if Europeans; and nine men, if natives.

Decks and deck openings.

Between-decks—Thickness.—The between-decks shall be at least one-and-a-half inch thick, properly laid and thoroughly caulked and paid throughout.

Height.—The between-decks shall in no case be less in height from deck to deck than six feet; an emigrant shall not be accommodated in any lower passenger deck than the between-decks.

Iron decks.—Every vessel bound to any place west of the Cape of Good Hope, or to Fiji *viâ* South Australia, having iron between-decks, shall have a water-tight wooden deck properly laid over it.

Hatches.—The hatches of the between-decks shall not have gratings, but shall be solid, strong, in good condition, and well fitted. Any hatch that is not to be caulked for the voyage shall be closed, and covered with sound tarpaulins properly fastened down to combings by means of iron bars securely locked.

Air-holes.—All air-holes and other apertures, likely to allow the escape of effuvia from the cargo or bilge into the between-decks, shall be effectually closed.

Pipes.—All pipes leading from the ship's water closets, baths, or cisterns shall be ascertained by the Marine Surveyor to be perfectly sound and in good order. The pipes intended for the conveyance anywhere of sea, soiled, or waste water shall not pass through drinking water tanks; nor shall they be allowed to continue in any position in which they are likely by leaking to contaminate the purity of the drinking water, or of the air in the between-decks or other places intended for the accommodation of emigrants.

Upper deck—Thickness.—The upper deck of every emigrant vessel shall be properly laid, thoroughly caulked and paid throughout: and its thickness shall not be less than that given in Lloyd's rules for scantling according to the tonnage of the vessel.

Iron deck.—Every vessel with an iron upper deck shall have such deck covered with a properly laid water-tight wooden deck.

Structures.—All structures and fittings on the upper deck, such as the poop or round house, deck-houses, galleys, water-closets and booby-hatches shall be strongly constructed, and if they are to be utilized for emigrants, the Marine Surveyor shall satisfy himself that they are properly built and secured, and that they conform to the regulations governing space and ventilation.

Lumber.—No lumber of any kind shall be placed on the upper deck, and all the necessary fittings, water-tanks, tubs and spare spars shall be properly secured to the Marine Surveyor's satisfaction.

Water tanks.—The soundness, purity, and capacity of main tanks, or other fixed receptacles for water shall be examined and certified by the Marine Surveyor. Excepting after-compartments, if approved, no receptacles for water that form part of the hull of the vessel shall contain drinking water for either emigrants or crew.

Hold.

Bilges.—The purity of the bilges shall be ascertained, and they shall be disinfected, if necessary, to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor.

SCHEDULE B.

Ventilation and Lighting of Emigrant Vessels.

General rules.

The requirements of this schedule shall apply to all steam and sailing vessels chartered for the conveyance of emigrants.

2. The ventilation of the between-decks shall be distinct from that of the hold.

3. All air-holes in the between-decks communicating with the hold shall be effectually closed, to prevent the escape into the between-decks of foul air from the bilge, or of steam from the cargo; and all ventilating shafts, tubes, or other openings intended to promote the ventilation of the hold, shall be fitted to act independently of those adapted to the requirements of the between-decks ventilation.

The size and situation of all ventilators for the between-decks and hold, respectively, shall be determined with due regard to their efficiency and the safety of the vessel by the Marine Surveyor, who shall satisfy himself that all the appliances for both natural and artificial ventilation meet the requirements of the rules, and are in good working order.

The Marine Surveyor, on determining the size and situation of the requisite ventilators, shall cause the dimensions and positions of the between-deck ventilators to be marked with chalk or paint on the under-surface of the upper deck so as to afford the Medical Inspector, when holding his primary inspection, an opportunity of judging of the intended

means of ventilation, and of indicating any alteration which he may deem necessary in respect thereof.

Natural ventilation of between-decks.—Besides hatchways, cowls, or air-shafts every vessel shall be provided with properly fitted double scuttles on each side, one of glass and one of metal, fitted independently of each other to the side of the ship. These shall be placed about 14 feet apart, and as close under the upper deck as possible; and with a view to prevent emigrants tampering with them, they shall fasten, when closed, by means of square-headed screw bolts without handles, capable of being opened only with a carpenter's spanner.

Exclusive of side and sternports, and, in steamers, of openings into the engine-room, stoke-holes, coal-bunkers, collision compartments, and screw tunnel, the effective size, or sectional area of the hatch openings and of other apertures for the ventilation of emigrants' compartments taken collectively, shall be calculated at the rate of not less than 50 square inches per emigrant, and at least one-fifth of such ventilating area shall be available even in excessively bad weather, necessitating the closing of hatches.

In view of the varying conditions to be dealt with, of the importance of fresh air, and of the facilities for reducing or modifying ventilation, any existing openings in excess of the prescribed approximate requirement shall not be closed, even on other grounds, without the written authority of the Marine Surveyor.

The relative positions of ventilating tubes or shafts in emigrant vessels shall be governed by the following rules:—

(*a*) A pair of cowl-headed tubes, or one large central tube or air-shaft, shall be fitted as far aft as possible, and similar ventilators shall be fitted as far forward as possible; and in no case shall they be more than six feet from the extreme end or bulk-head, aft or forward, respectively, so that the between-decks may be thoroughly ventilated. All other tubes or air-shafts needed for the between-decks shall, as far as practicable, be so distributed in the intervening spaces between the several hatchways as to ensure throughout an equable supply of fresh air.

(*b*) Inlets for fresh air shall be so placed as to avoid, as much as possible, the risk of receiving the foul air from outlets.

(*c*) With a view to secure for ventilators the support and protection of the solid structures of the ship, and thus render them capable of being kept open in bad weather when the hatches have to be closed, as large a proportion as possible of the required ventilation shall be secured through cowl-headed tubes and air-shafts carried up directly from the between-decks to the open air above through the poop, deck-houses, and forecastle.

Such portions of the upper deck hatchways as are not fitted with storm hatches, and can safely be utilized for ventilation, shall be kept open, but shall be protected against accidents by iron gratings admitting of the hatches being closed and their covers readily put on when necessary. The appropriate hatches and their tarpaulins shall be securely and conveniently placed near the hatchways to which they belong for immediate use when needed.

Cowl-headed tube shall, when practicable, be preferred to air-shafts. But when cowls are largely or exclusively employed, and the decks are consequently dark, a sufficient number of deck-lights shall be fixed into the upper deck.

Every cowl-headed tube shall be fitted with an air diffuser at its lower end, and with a suitable plug for closing the deck opening in bad weather; and every air-shaft shall be provided with a sky-light cover, and a tarpaulin to be spread tent-fashion over it in wet weather, obviating the necessity for closing the sky-light cover for every passing shower.

No less than five wind-sails, each measuring fully 21 feet long, shall be provided for the exclusive use of the emigrants.

**Of the cargo hold.*—Exclusive of ventilation through hollow iron masts, the hold of every steam or sailing vessel shall be fitted, to the satisfaction of the Marine Surveyor, with cowl-headed ventilators, having an aggregate sectional area of not less than 4 square feet to every 1,000 tons of the vessel's register, provided that this additional ventilation may, in the discretion of the Marine Surveyor, be dispensed with in the case of vessels carrying cargoes which do not and cannot give off any smell or gas: and the mouth of every such cowl shall be protected by a convex wire netting protector, one-fourth inch mesh, against the possibility of light embers from pipes or *chillams* being thrown down into the hold.

The stoppage of ventilation through the masts or other ventilating openings shall be guarded against by arranging the dunnage and cargo about the outlets in such manner as to secure the continuous escape of foul air.

†*Artificial ventilators.*—1. Every sailing and steam vessel carrying emigrants shall be fitted with some efficient contrivance to be approved by the Protector and Medical Inspector of Emigrants for artificially ventilating the between-decks and hold. The conditions which require to be as far as possible fulfilled are the following:—

(*a*) That the ventilator provided shall supply not less than 500 cubic feet of fresh air per adult an hour.

(NOTE.—This minimum allowance, calculating 70 cubic feet of space for each adult, would provide for about seven renewals of air an hour).

**Vide* Government of India Notification No. 2443 dated 12th October 1892, published in the *Gazette of India* dated 15th October 1892.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 58 dated 27th March 1889, published in the *Gazette of India* dated 30th March 1889.

(*b*) That the air supplied shall be equally distributed throughout the space to be occupied by the passengers.

(*c*) That the apparatus shall be capable of being worked at will, when required.

(*d*) That the apparatus shall be capable of being worked by hand.

(*e*) That the apparatus be in proper working order.

2. Vessels which are on the 30th day of March 1889 fitted with ventilating apparatus, approved under the rules under Act VII of 1871, shall be permitted to continue running with such apparatus, provided it be found to be in proper working order.

3. Pending further modification of this rule, vessels, whether sailing or steam, provided with Boag's, Blackman's or Acme's ventilators or, if steam, with Boyle's, Gibb's or Capell's ventilators will be held, until the contrary be proved, to have satisfied the required conditions.

4. A notice of at least three years shall be given before any ventilator of which use is permitted under these rules is prescribed by any modification of them.*

5. The Government of India may exempt any colony or class of vessel from the operation of the four last foregoing rules.†

---

* *Notification No. 1627, dated the 23rd October 1890, published in the Gazette of India dated 1st November 1890.*—WITH reference to Rule 4 of the rules relating to artificial ventilation on vessels carrying emigrants from India to the colonies, published under Notification No. $\frac{5}{25}$ E., dated the 27th March 1889, the Governor General in Council hereby gives notice that, after the expiry of three years from the date of publication of this Notification, Thiers' ventilating apparatus will no longer be recognised as satisfying the rules requiring emigrant ships to be artificially ventilated.

†*Notification No. 1532, dated the 7th July 1892, published in the Gazette of India dated 9th July 1892*—IN exercise of the powers conferred by section 80 of the Indian Emigration Act, XXI of 1883, and under the powers reserved by No. 5 of the rules providing for the fitting of artificial ventilators to emigrant vessels published under the Notification of the Government of India in the Revenue and Agricultural Department, No. $\frac{55}{25}$ E., dated the 27th March 1889, the Governor General in Council is pleased to exempt from the operation of those rules steam-vessels fulfilling the following conditions, namely:—

(1) Such steam-vessels shall be of sufficient power to maintain an average speed of 10 knots per hour when fully laden.

(2) They shall be provided with two complete suits of sails and storm sails, and with spare gear in accordance with the following list:—

LIST.

Spare gear for Emigrant steam-vessels—
One spare length of crank shaft.
One spare slide rod for main engines.
List as per paragraph 90, Board of Trade Rules—
1 pair of connecting rod brasses.
1 air-pump bucket and rod with guide.
1 circulating pump bucket and rod.
1 air-pump head valve, seat, and guard.
1 set of India-rubber valves for air-pumps.
1 circulating pump head valve, seat, and guard.
1 set of India-rubber valves for circulating pumps.
2 main bearing bolts and nuts.
2 connecting rod bolts and nuts.
2 piston rod bolts and nuts.
8 screw shaft coupling bolts and nuts.
1 set of piston springs.
3 sets if of India-rubber, or 1 set if of metal, of feed pump valves and seats.
3 sets if of India-rubber, or 1 set if of metal, of bilge pump valves and seats.
1 hydrometer.
Boiler tubes, 3 for each boiler.
100 iron assorted bolts, nuts, and washers, screwed, but need not be turned.
12 brass bolts and nuts, assorted, turned, and fitted.
50 iron " " " " "
50 condenser tubes.
100 sets of packing for condenser tube ends, or an equivalent.
At least one spare spring each size for escape valves.
1 set of water gauge glasses.
$\frac{1}{10}$th of the total number of fire bars necessary.
3 plates of iron, assorted.
6 bars of iron, assorted.
1 complete set of stocks, dies and taps, suitable for the engines.
1 smith's anvil.
1 fitter's vice.
Hatchet braces and suitable drills.
1 copper or metal hammer.
Suitable blocks and tackling for lifting weights.
1 dozen files, assorted, and handles for the same.
1 set of drifts or expanders for boiler tubes.
1 set of safety-valve springs (if so fitted) for every four valves; if there are not four valves, then at least one set of springs must be carried.
1 screw jack.

And a set of engineers' tools suitable for the service, including hammers and chisels for vice and forge, solder and soldering iron, sheets of tin and copper, spelter, muriatic acid, or other equivalent, etc., etc.

*SCHEDULE C.

Requirements for Distilling and Steam-cooking Apparatus.

†All condensers shall have a separate engine for working the circulating cold water pump; and this engine shall be worked exclusively for feeding the steam boiler, except in cases of fire breaking out on board, when it may be utilized for the extinguishing of fire in conjunction with the separate engines or pumps prescribed in Schedule A. This does not apply to steamers on which the supply of cold water for the condenser is circulated by the main donkey-engine or by an auxiliary pump attached to the main engine.

All condensers shall be fitted with a filter and an ærating valve, the filter being charged with animal charcoal; and no condensed water from the food boilers shall pass without filtration into the tanks for storing water for drinking purposes.

The arrangement for discharging the circulating water from the condenser shall admit of the water being delivered into buckets or by means of a suitable hose and connection to be provided discharged over each side of the ship, or utilized for the washing of decks, the cleaning of latrines, and the extinguishing of fire.

Boilers shall be furnished with a steam-gauge, indexed to double the working pressure, a glass water-gauge and two separate gauge cocks, one safety valve, and two mud-hole doors for cleaning purposes.

Boilers and all machinery shall be properly covered in; and any wooden bulk-head in the vicinity of the boiler shall be covered with sheet lead, 4½lbs. to the square foot, and securely fastened thereto.

The undermentioned requirements shall be supplied with each condenser—

1 hydrometer and thermometer.
1 chipping hammer and spare handle.
2 flat chisels.
2 cross-cut chisels.
1 ratchet-brace.
4 drills, $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{5}{8}$ and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.
1 set of taps and dies, comprising at least the following dimensions :—$\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{3}{8}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.
2 suitable spanners (say) $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{5}{8}$ inch.
1 shifting spanner.
6 files and handles, assorted.
1 soldering bolt (copper).
2 pairs gas tongs to fit piping.
1 small vice and bench.
1 smith's forge.
1 do. anvil.
3 fire-irons suitable for the boilers.
2 firing shovels.
$\frac{3}{4}$ set of spare fire bars.
4 dozens spare bolts and nuts of useful sizes.

The dimensions of the piping in connection with the condenser are to be substituted, if not as noted.

2 $\frac{3}{4}$-inch pipe connections.
2 1-inch „ ditto.
2 $\frac{3}{4}$-inch „ elbows.
2 1-inch „ ditto.

1 spare length of piping formain suction of at least 12 feet in length.
1 length of smaller piping.
1 spare slide rod for engine.
6 spare gauge glasses for boiler.
25 India-rubber rings for ditto.
6 spare gauge glasses for condenser } when required.
25 India-rubber rings for condenser }
a set of spare valves for pump of condenser.
7 lbs. of hard solder.
7 „ of soft do.
7 „ of borax.
7 „ of resin.
57 „ charcoal (animal).
14 „ of red lead.
14 „ of white lead.
14 „ of spun yarn or patent packing to suit glands.
1 gallon linseed oil.
10 gallons oil for lubrication.
10 lbs. cotton, waste.
40 tons of English coal for a 20 weeks' passage to the West Indies, besides 10 tons required for crew, 5 tons for cabin, and 5 tons per 100 emigrants for steam-cooking apparatus, proportionate quantities being supplied for longer or shorter voyages. The equivalent in other coal of good quality may be substituted for English coal.

All the piping in connection with the condenser, especially the main suction and the condensed water discharge pipe, shall be led in positions secure from accident, or securely encased.

At the time of survey the condenser shall be worked, the condensed water being delivered into a tub large enough to contain at least the quantity delivered by the condenser during the space of half an hour. This quantity shall be accurately measured by a stamped imperial gallon measure, to be furnished by the ship, and no allowance shall be made for any waste occurring from deffective arrangements, that is to say, once the time has been taken as commencing the experiment, the quantity of water produced in the next half hour shall determine the efficiency of the machine.

The whole of the tools shall be shown to the Engineer Surveyor, and be of a class that will satisfy his requirements.

A competent person, subject to the approval of the Engineer Surveyor, shall be appointed to have charge of the apparatus, etc., for the voyage.

All the food boilers connected with steam cooking arrangements shall be cased with wood, and fitted with safety valves.

No certificate shall be granted unless the condensing machine can yield as many gallons of distilled water in 24 hours as will be needed under scale allowance for the full number of emigrants and crew which the vessel can legally carry.

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854 dated 2nd September 1891, published in the *Gazette of India* dated 5th September 1891.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 591 dated 23rd March 1892, published in the *Gazette of India* dated 26th March 1892.

SCHEDULE D.

Fittings for Emigrant Vessels.

General Rules.

Metal fittings.

1. Whenever suitable and consistent with requirements, iron or other metal shall be employed in the construction of an emigrant ship's fittings. The water-closet seats or foot-rests, floors or troughs and their shoots shall invariably be of metal or lined with zinc or lead, properly fastened or soldered.

Wooden fittings.

2. Where wood has to be employed as in the case of bottom boards for bunks and sleeping platforms, it shall be of sufficient thickness—at least one inch—and smoothly planed *before* being utilized for any purpose. The wood used in constructing the combings of booby hatches, stanchions, and other supporting frames or structures shall not be less than three inches square; and the thickness of the planking used for platforms, bunks, water-closets and other similar purposes shall not be less than one inch.

Fastening of fittings.

3. All fittings shall be strongly put together, and all hinges, bolts, clamps, metal ventilating tubes, cowl-heads and their deck phlanges and every other description of fittings shall be thoroughly well fastened against rough usage.

Old fittings.

4. The cast-off wooden fittings of any emigrant vessel shall on no account be employed in fitting any other emigrant vessel; nor shall the wooden fittings of a previous voyage be utilized for any succeeding voyage without the written permission of the Medical Inspector of Emigrants obtained by the master during the primary inspection of his vessel.

Fittings of the Upper Deck.

Hospital.

*1. The hospital shall, in every case, be on the upper deck, and shall be fitted in a deck-house except in vessels proceeding to Fiji by the South Australian route, in which, if practicable, the forward poop cabins shall be fitted for hospital purposes. In the absence of a suitable deck-house, the hospital-house shall be built as strong, secure, and water-tight as a deck-house should be. The doors of the hospital-house shall, when practicable, be fitted aft, and in every case in which they are situated in the forward end corresponding doors shall, when practicable, be fitted in the after end also, and accommodation shall be provided therein for two per cent. of the total number of emigrants to be carried in the vessel at the rate of 18 superficial feet per emigrant. The hospital space shall be divided by means of a bulk-head or screen, which shall be so constructed as not to interfere with ventilation, into two compartments for the separate accommodation of male and female patients, and shall be ventilated, lighted, and fitted to the satisfaction of the Medical Inspector. The bunks shall be constructed to fold out of the way when not needed, and shall be fitted with either bottom boards, or strong sacking bottoms, tightly stretched and securely fastened. In either case the bottoms shall be removable and capable of being thoroughly cleaned, aired, and renewed, if necessary, during the voyage.

Dispensary.

2. A well lighted and suitably fitted dispensary shall be provided either in a deck-house, or in one of the forward poop cabins subject to the approval of the Medical Inspector. The dispensary shall be a compartment separate from the hospital or compounder's cabin, and shall be capable of holding a fitted medicine chest, a folding table, a small dispensary stove for the warming of food, etc., for patients during the night, and racks for drugs and appliances in immediate use. It shall be provided with a lock and key.

Store-room.

3. A store-room, sufficiently large to hold all the medical comforts (excepting wines and spirits) and a day's issue of ordinary provisions shall be fitted in a deck-house or in one of the poop cabins, and shall be provided with lock and key.

Spirit-room.

4. A small compartment for the safe custody of all the spirits and wines stored for emigrant passengers and ship's use shall be provided in one of the cabins, which shall be fitted with lock and key.

Distilling apparatus.

5. There shall be provided and fitted up in a covered space on the upper deck of every emigrant vessel an apparatus for distilling fresh from salt water (either Normandy's, Graveley's, Chaplin's or such other as may be approved by the Marine Surveyor) of a size calculated to yield as many gallons of distilled water in 24 hours as will be needed under scale allowance for the full number of emigrants and crew the vessel can legally carry. The apparatus shall be carefully examined and tested by the Engineer Surveyor, who shall not give a certificate to the master until he is satisfied that all the requirements of the schedule have been complied with.*

* Government of India Notification No. 1854 dated 2nd September 1891, published in the *Gazette of India* dated 5th September 1891.

Galley.

6. The emigrants' galley shall be provided in a deck-house and in a compartment separate from that of the ship's or crew's galley. It shall be fitted with a steam cooking apparatus approved by the Marine Surveyor; and also with an ordinary cooking range, capable of baking *chuppatis* for the total number of emigrants to be carried, as well as of accommodating, in the event of any accident to the steam cooking apparatus, the full number of large-size regulation boilers to be put on board. A suitable lever with chains and hooks for lifting the boilers off the fire shall also be provided.

Latrines.

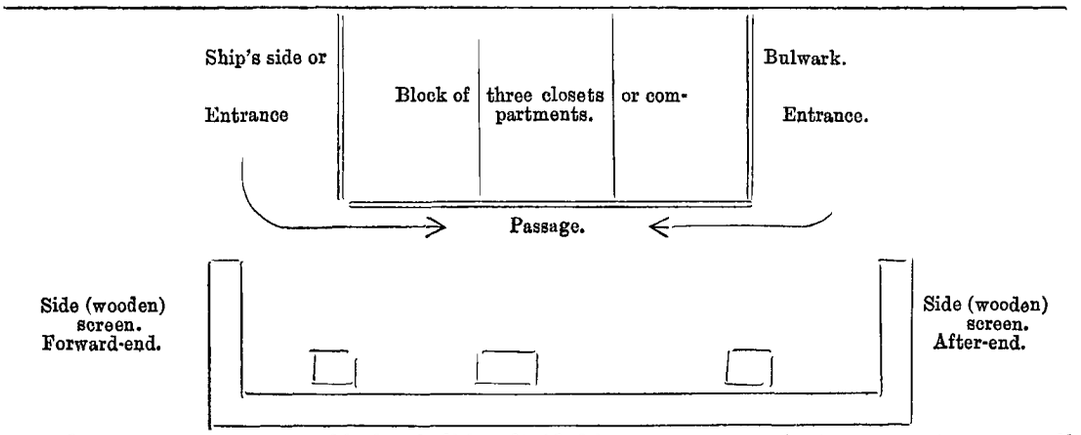
7. *Structure.*—Latrines shall be fitted in convenient positions close against the bulwarks, so that their soil shoots may lead immediately out of ports or other suitable openings, and be projected well beyond the vessel's side. They shall be well built, securely fastened to the deck and bulwarks and made water-tight.

**Blocks.*—The latrines shall be in four separate blocks; two forward on the port and starboard side of the vessel, respectively, being reserved for men, and two aft on the port and starboard side, respectively, for women and children. Each block shall be provided with an inclined continuous metal floor or trough, as free as possible from obstructive angles, and terminating in the soil shoot with a good fall, favouring a free discharge of soil and fluids.

In front of each block and at a distance of about 2 feet from it a substantial wooden frame of stanchions and connecting pieces shall be erected, extending along the entire length of the block and to about 2 feet beyond it on each side. This frame shall be sufficiently high to support an extension of the closet roof which shall be projected in future to a distance of about 2 feet and shall rest on and be securely fastened to the top of the frame.

A canvas screen, oiled or tarred, and capable of being securely fastened in its place when let down, and rolled up when not required, shall be fitted to the front of the above frame, and shall hang from under the projected roof above, to about 18 inches of the deck, so as to form, when let down, a sheltered passage to the closets that are behind and entirely covered by it. The exposed forward and after-ends or side entrances of this passage shall be excluded from view by wooden side-screens—one at each end—firmly fixed at right angles, to the frame in front, so as to leave, at each end, a covered entrance to the passage. With a view to better control, the *forward-end* entrances to the women's closets may be closed, or be capable of being closed when desired.

NOTE.—The relative positions of a block of water-closets and of the front and side-screens common to the block may be roughly indicated, thus :—



Compartments.—Every block shall be divided into separate private compartments, well ventilated, and lighted throughout the night by means of a safety lantern, so fitted as to distribute its light into all the compartments.

The total number of compartments shall be regulated according to the following scale :—

Number of emigrants to be carried.	NUMBER OF COMPARTMENTS				Remarks.
	To be fitted on each side of deck			Total number on both sides.	
	For men in forward block.	For women and children in after block.	Total number.		
For under 150 . . .	2	1	3	6	There should be three compartments on each side for any number under the first 150 emigrants, and in order to avoid crowding the decks with a larger number of closets than have been found by experience to be sufficient, such number should not be increased at a higher rate than one compartment to every additional 50 emigrants.
„ 150 and under 200 .	2	2	4	8	
„ 200 do. 250 .	3	2	5	10	
„ 250 do. 300 .	3	3	6	12	
„ 300 do. 350 .	4	3	7	14	
„ 350 do. 400 .	4	4	8	16	
„ 400 do. 450 .	5	4	9	18	
„ 450 do. 500 .	5	5	10	20	
„ 500 do. 550 .	6	5	11	22	
„ 550 do. 600 .	6	6	12	24	
„ 600 do. 650 .	7	6	13	26	
„ 650 do. 700 .	7	7	14	28	

**Vide* Government of India Notification No. 77E dated 24th May 1888, published in *Gazette of India* dated 26th May 1888.

Each compartment shall measure 22 inches in breadth and 28 inches in length, and the seat in it shall be 22 inches square. A metal foot-rest and hand-rail shall be fitted on either side of each compartment. Each of the foot-rests shall be seven inches wide, and they shall be so placed as to leave between them a central opening eight inches wide, directly over the closet floor or trough below. The three sides of each compartment, if of wood, shall be lined with metal to the height of one foot from the foot-rests.

Cemented floor.—The portion of the upper deck occupied by the latrines shall be cemented and coal tarred throughout.

Steps.—Should the seats of any latrine compartment be unavoidably high, a convenient step shall be provided at the entrance.

Flushing.—With a view to the latrines being freely and frequently flushed by means of a hose and force-pump from the outside, a metal funnel shall be inserted under the foot-rests at each end of every block to admit a free discharge of water over the floor or trough of the latrine below.

Platforms for vegetables.

A strongly constructed platfrom shall be fitted between the skids or in some other convenient place aft, and shall be of sufficient size to admit of the stowage without crushing of the stock of onions on one side and of potatoes on the other, with a passage between; and of the slinging, if necessary, of the pumpkins under it. Two tarpaulins also shall be provided, each large enough to spread over the onions and potatoes, respectively, so as to effectually shelter them from rain. Such other tarpaulins as may be needed for the protection of pumpkins or other vegetables in exposed places shall also be provided.

8. The following miscellaneous requirements for the upper deck shall also be provided.

Miscellaneous requirements.

Tanks.—At least one conveniently placed and properly secured iron tank, capable of holding a day's allowance of water for the total number of emigrants to be carried, and fitted with an efficient rapid filter; a locked cover for the manhole, a discharge pipe near the bottom for cleaning the tank, and at least two moderate sized taps, about one foot from the bottom and clear of sediment, with removable keys for each. Should a second tank be found necessary, it shall similarly be fitted, if not united, to the first by means of a connecting pipe about a foot from the bottom of each, admitting of its contents flowing into the first.

Sheep pens.—Sheep pens for emigrants' sheep separate from those required for the ship's sheep.

Dirt shoot.—A portable metal dirt shoot leading out of any port hole.

Bathing screen.—A canvas bathing screen for the women.

Hand rail.—A strong hand rail, 3 feet 6 inches from the deck around the hospital and forward house.

Hatchways.

**Booby hatches.*—The hatchways of vessels bound to places east of the Cape, and to Fiji *viâ* Torres Strait, shall be fitted with strong iron frames for the support of closely fitting tarpaulins capable of being rolled up out of the way in fine weather; but those of vessels bound to places west of the Cape, and to Fiji *viâ* South Australia, shall be fitted with strongly built watertight booby hatches fastened securely outside the hatchway combings, leaving a few inches space all round between the combings and the inner sides of the booby-hatches for the fastening, when necessary, of the ordinary hatches and their tarpaulins without interfering with the booby hatches. The booby hatches of the main and fore-hatchways and—when one has to be made—of the after-hatch way also shall be constructed to open at their sides, and not at the forward or after ends; and these openings shall be fitted with substantial water-tight lids. The lids, when open, shall rest against, and be capable of being securely fastened to, strong gallows fitted to each hatch; and, should they be large, each lid shall be divided into two parts capable of being folded back twice.

Tent tarpaulins.—Every hatchway shall be provided with a large tarpaulin, which can be spread tent-fashion over it in wet weather. In the case of any hatchway that is fitted with a storm-hatch, and also with an adjoining grating for ventilation, the tarpaulins shall be sufficiently large to completely cover and protect from rain not merely the storm-hatch, but also the grating-covered ventilating portion of the open hatch. The under side of all tarpaulins shall be painted white.

Fittings of the between-decks.

Compartments of between-decks.

†There shall be a totally separate compartment in the forepart of the between-decks for the accommodation of the single men; and the divisions shall be effected by means of a shifting frame with wooden or iron bars vertically placed five inches apart, or of iron netting which can be adjusted to the height and width of the between-decks, so as to form a compartment of such size as will be legally capable of accommodating the number of single men intended to be embarked. A division shall also be made in the after part of the between-decks by means of two wooden or iron bars horizontally placed two feet apart, separating the space intended for the accommodation of the number of single women to be embarked from the central space to be occupied by the married persons.

---

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 107 dated 13th July 1888, published in the *Gazette of India* dated 14th July 1888.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854 dated 2nd September 1891, published in the *Gazette of India* dated 5th September 1891.

‡ *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854 dated 2nd September 1891, published in the *Gazette of India* dated 5th September 1891.

The sides and ceiling of the between-decks and the inner surface of the upper hatch combings shall be properly painted with white zinc paint. The between-decks shall be painted with white zinc paint, or with a mixture of carbolic acid and oil, or any other coating, excepting coal-tar, that may be considered suitable by the Surgeon Superintendent, subject to the approval of the Protector and the Medical Inspector ; and shall be varnished under the platforms and for 5 feet on each side of the central stanchions on which the bamboos are lashed.

Painting of wood work.

**Construction.*—Strongly constructed sleeping platforms, 6 feet broad by 3 to 4 feet high, shall be fitted on each side, and from end to end of the between-decks, to admit of emigrants sleeping either fore-and-aft, or athwart ship, as circumstances of wind and weather may render most convenient. The sleeping platforms may be either fixed or capable of being folded back or raised up entirely or partially when not in use. In the latter case, they shall be so fitted as to admit of their being securely fastened, whether in use at night or put out of the way during the day.

Sleeping platforms.

9. Strong ladders, with hand rails on both sides about a foot high, and with a knotted hand rope conveniently near, shall be securely fixed at the hatchways that are not used solely for ventilation purposes, and there shall be at least one at each hatchway fore-and-aft, and two at the main hatchway.

Ladders.

In ships bound to the West Indies or Fiji *viâ* South Australia each hatchway shall be provided with canvas curtains extending from the four sides of the lower opening of the upper deck hatchway to the combings of the lower deck-hatchway, and capable of being either fastened below in order to check drafts of cold air from above, or rolled up out of the way when not required.

Hatchway curtains.

Rack.—A rack shall be fitted aft or forward as most convenient for the storage of the total number of safety lanterns when not in use.

Lanterns.

Hooks.—Hooks for hanging the required number of lanters at night shall be fixed wherever necessary and at convenient distances apart.

A strong double fore-and-aft rail of bamboo or wood shall be fastened to the central stanchions for the emigrants to hang their clothes, and support themselves by holding it when the ship rolls.

Supports.

†SCHEDULE E.

Showing the articles prohibited from being carried as cargo in emigrant vessels.

Articles.	Exceptions.
Arsenic.	
Bones.	
Camphor.	
Coal.	
Collodion.	
Corrosive sublimate.	
Cotton.	
Clorate of potash.	
Dammer.	
Ether.	
Hides (raw).	
Jute	Excepting gunny-bags screwed in bales.
Matches.	
Naphtha.	
Nitre (nitrate of soda).	
Oils, essential.	

Oils, fixed.—Unless stowed in a separate water-tight compartment, provided that 10 tons of mustard, castor, gingelly or cocoanut oil, or, if ghee also be shipped, aggregating that quantity, may be carried otherwise than in such water-tight compartment if securely packed and satisfactorily stowed.

Orpiment.
Phosphorus.
Pitch.
Quicklime.
Rags.
Sulphur.
Spirits.
Saltpetre (nitrate of postash).
Turpentine and spirits of turpentine.
Tar.
Explosives, as defined in the Act of Governor General in Council, No. IV of 1884.
Petroleum, as defined in the Act of Governor General in Council, No. VIII of 1881.
All other articles prohibited in the case of troop ships.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 60E. dated 14th May 1887, published in *Gazette of India* dated 21st May 1887.

† *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854E. dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India* dated 5th September 1891.

SCHEDULE F.

SHOWING DURATION OF SEASON FOR EMIGRATION AND PROBABLE LENGTH OF VOYAGE TO THE SEVERAL COLONIES IMPORTING INDIAN LABOUR.

(A)—*Duration of Emigration Season.*

COLONIES.	SEASON FOR SHIPMENT.	
	In sailing vessels.	In steamers.
British and Foreign Colonies west of the Cape of Good Hope, viz. :—		
British Colonies . . . . . British Guiana, Trinidad, Jamaica Grenada, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, St. Kitts and Nevis	7th July to 31st January	1st January to 31st December.
Dutch Colony . . . . . Dutch Guiana		
Danish ,, ... St. Croix		
French Colonies . . . . . French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies . . .	15th July to end of February	Ditto.
British Colonies east of the Cape of Good Hope, viz. :—		
Fiji . . . . . { *Vid* South Australia . . . . . { *Vid* Torres Straits	1st December to 15th July	20th February to 7th October.
Natal	.....	
Mauritius	1st January to 31st December	1st January to 31st December.
	Ditto	Ditto.

(B)—*Probable Length of Voyage.*

COLONIES.	SEASON FOR SHIPMENT.											
	FROM CALCUTTA.				FROM MADRAS.				FROM BOMBAY.			
	In sailing vessels.		In steamers.		In sailing vessels.		In steamers.		In sailing vessels.		In steamers.	
	Period of year.	Length of voyage.	Period of year.	Length of voyage.	Period of year.	Length of voyage.	Period of year.	Length of voyage.	Period of year.	Length of voyage.	Period of year.	Length of voyage.
British and Foreign Colonies west of the Cape of Good Hope, viz. :—												
British Colonies . British Guiana, Trinidad, Jamaica, Grenada, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, St. Kitts and Nevis.	7th July to 31st January.	Twenty weeks.	1st January to 31st December.	Thirteen weeks.	The periods entered for Calcutta.	Nineteen weeks.		Twelve weeks.	The periods entered for Calcutta.	Nineteen weeks.		Twelve weeks.
Dutch Colony . . Dutch Guiana . .												
Danish ,, . . St. Croix . .												
French Colonies . French Guiana, Martinique, Guadeloupe and its dependencies.	15th July to end of February.	Ditto	Ditto .	Ditto .		Ditto .		Ditto .		Ditto .		Ditto.
British Colonies east of the Cape of Good Hope, viz. :—							The periods entered for Calcutta.				The periods entered for Calcutta.	
Fiji . . . { *Vid* South Australia .	1st December to 15th July.	Eighteen .	.....	.....	.....	Seventeen		.....	.....	Eighteen .		.....
{ *Vid* Torres Straits .	.....	.....	20th February to 7th October.	Seven .	.....	.....		Seven .	.....	.....		Eight.
Natal . . . . . { South-west monsoon, April to October.		Twelve .	South-west monsoon.	Six . .	South-west monsoon.	Nine .	South-west monsoon.	Five .	South-west monsoon, April to September.	Seven .	South-west monsoon.	Three.
{ North-east monsoon, November to March.		Ten . .	North-east monsoon.	Four .	North-east monsoon.	Eight .	North-east monsoon.	Four .	North-east monsoon, October to March.	Eight .	North-east monsoon.	Four.
Mauritius . . . . . { South-west monsoon, April to October.		Do. . .	South-west monsoon.	Do. .	South-west monsoon.	Seven .	South-west monsoon.	Do. .	South-west monsoon, April to September.	Five .	South-west Monsoon.	Two.
{ North-east monsoon, November to March.		Eight .	North-east monsoon.	Three .	North-east monsoon.	Six .	North-east monsoon.	Three	North-east monsoon, October to March.	Six . .	North-east monsoon.	Three.

SCHEDULE G.

Scales regulating the supply of stores, clothing, and miscellaneous articles for emigrants in depôt and on the voyage, and also the appointment of attendants on board.

SCALE No. 1.

SCALE OF PROVISIONS, CLOTHING, AND MISCELLANEOUS ARTICLES FOR EMIGRANTS IN DEPÔT.

(A)—Of Provisions.

Articles.	Scales of daily rations for two meals, per emigrant.		Remarks.
	Oz.	Drs.	
Rice	24	...	
Flour	...	...	Flour in lieu of rice may be issued to those who prefer it, at the rate of 12 ozs. per emigrant for each meal.
Dâl	5	...	
Meat or fish	...	...	Meat or fish in lieu of dâl may be issued to those who desire it, at the rate of 3 ozs. per emigrant for each meal.
Vegetables	5	...	
Ghee	...	8	From 1st October to end of February the allowance of ghee should be increased to at least 12 drams per emigrant.
Oil	...	4	For vegetable curry.
Chillies	...	2	
Garlic, green ginger, turmeric, coriander and mustard-seed or fenugreek.	...	4	
Tamarind	...	2	
Salt	...	8	
Tobacco (prepared)	2	...	Dried leaf should be given to those who prefer it.

N.B.—(*a*) Two emigrants under 10 years of age shall count as one emigrant only.
(*b*) Every emigrant under two years of age that is not nursed by the mother shall receive not less than one pint of milk daily, and a sufficient quantity of sago or arrowroot, as may be needed.

(B)—Of Clothing.

Dhoties to each male
Saris „ „ female 1*

From 1st October to end of February.

Blankets to emigrants from two years upwards 1
Kurtas (woollen) to every emigrant under two years 1

(C)—Miscellaneous Articles.

Country soap to each emigrant . . . . . 1 ball.
Oil for anointing to each emigrant (twice a week) . . . . . ½ ounce.

* The *dhoties* and *saris* should be supplied throughout the year, and an additional *dhoti* or *sari* should be given, when, for any reason, the emigrant is deprived of the clothing worn on admission into the depôt.

SCALE No. 2.

Scale of Provisions and Miscellaneous Articles for Emigrant Vessels.

[*N.B.*—In provisioning emigrant vessels, water, salt, tobacco, and medical comforts shall be shipped for the whole voyage, dry provisions for issue, when cooking is impossible, for one-twentieth part of the voyage, and ordinary provisions for the rest of the voyage. Two emigrants under ten years of age shall count as one emigrant only.]

*(A)—Of Ordinary Provisions.

Showing the Daily Rations and the resulting Weekly Quantities per Emigrant.

Articles.	Daily rations.		Weekly quantities at the rate of five-sevenths rice and two-sevenths flour.		POSSIBLE METHOD OF DISTRIBUTING WEEKLY QUANTITIES.						Total of week's issue.		How to be packed.	Remarks.
					Monday, Wednesday, Friday.		Tuesday, Thursday, Saturday.		Sunday.					
					Breakfast.	Dinner.	Breakfast.	Dinner.	Breakfast.	Dinner.				
	oz.	dr.	oz.	dr.	In Ounces.						oz.	dr.		
Rice	22*	...	110	...	11	...	11	11	Biscuit 10 oz., † Choorah 8 oz. (occasionally). Sugar 1½ oz.	11	110	...	In bags	* If rice or flour be exclusively used.
Flour	18*	...	36	...	...	12	...	...			36	...	⅔ in tanks and ⅓ in barrels.	† *See* scale of dry provisions.
Dâl for { Rice-eaters / Flour „ }	5 / 4	...	25 / 8 =33	...	4½		5		4½		33	...	Bags	Urhar dâl one-half. Musoor dâl one-fourth. Gram dâl one-eighth. Moong dâl one-eighth.
Ghee for { Rice-eaters / Flour „ }	1 / 1	8	5 / 3 =8	...	1½		1		½		8	...	Tins	
Mustard and cocoanut-oil	...	8	3	8	½		½		½		3	8	Tins	Mustard oil two-thirds. Cocoanut oil one-third.
Mutton (*a*) or fish (*b*)	2	...	14	...	2		2		2		14	...	...	
Potatoes (*c*)	2													
Onions	2	6	42	...	6		6		6		42	...	Baskets	
Pumpkins or yams (*d*)	2													
Garlic	...	½											Slung	
Chillies	...	1											Baskets	
Black paper	...	1											Bags	The supply of curry stuff and condiments being sufficiently liberal, the scale should not be exceeded, but the articles may be varied within the limit of the scale at the Surgeon's discretion.
Mustard-seed	...	½											„	
Coriander-seed	...	½											„	
Cumin	...	½	7	...	1				1		7	...	Tins	
Fenugreek	...	½											„	
Turmeric	...	2											Bags	
Green ginger	...	2											Baskets	
Tamarind	...	8											Barrels	
Salt	1	...		...	1				1		7	...	Bags	
Tobacco, prepared	...	6	2	10	...		...		...		2	10	Barrels	
„ leaf	...	4	1	12	...		...		...		1	12	Bales	
Water (*e*)	1 gallon	...	7 gallons	...	1		1		1		7 gallons	...	Tanks	From municipal hydrants.

(*a*) In the case of emigrants proceeding to places west of the Cape, or to Fiji *viâ* South Australia, fresh mutton (sheep) at scale rate shall be supplied for one week, dried fish for two weeks, and preserved mutton for the rest of the voyage. As one sheep weighing 60lb yields about 25lb of available flesh, four sheep are approximately equivalent to one week's supply of fresh mutton at scale rate for 100 emigrants, and shall be so reckoned in calculating requirements.

(*b*) In the case of emigrants proceeding to places east of the Cape, and to Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits, fresh mutton (sheep) at scale rate shall be supplied for one week, and dried fish for the rest of the voyage.

(*c*) In the case of emigrants proceeding to places west of the Cape, or to Fiji *viâ* South Australia, in lieu of fresh potatoes, 16 days' supply of preserved potatoes (at scale rates and according to rule of substitution) shall be shipped at Calcutta. In substituting dried preserved potatoes for fresh potatoes, one part by weight of preserved potatoes shall be reckoned as equal to four part by weight of fresh potatoes.

(*d*) In the case of vessels proceeding to colonies west of the Cape, five-sevenths of the allowance of mutton (sheep) and vegetables shall be taken in at Calcutta, and two-sevenths the balance at the Cape or St. Helena.

(*e*) Of the whole quantity of water required for emigrants, Masters, officers and crew, cabin and other passengers, if any, and the live-stock, a reduction of three-sevenths will be allowed when a condenser is carried, and further reduction of one-seventh if the vessel is to take water at an intermediate port.

N.B.—Excepting spirits or wine, no surplus articles of diet, or water, of a previous voyage shall be utilized as emigrant stores for any succeeding voyage.

*(B)—Of Dry Provisions.

Showing the Allowance for a Day and for a Voyage of 20 Weeks per Emigrant.

Articles	Allowance for one day or for two meals.	Allowance for a voyage of 20 weeks.									How to be packed.	Remarks.
		For one-twentieth part of the voyage, or seven days' supply.			For every Sunday morning, or 20 days' supply.			Total supply.				
		lb	oz.	dr.	lb	oz.	dr.	lb	oz.	dr.		
Biscuits	10 ounces	4	6	...	12	8	...	16	14	...	In tanks.	May be eaten with raw onion, if preferred.
Sugar	1½ „	...	10	8	1	14	...	2	8	8	In bags.	May be eaten with biscuit or choorah.
Choorah	8 „	3	8	...	5	...	...	8	8	...	„	„ with sugar or milk.
Gram	4 „	1	12	...	...	...	...	1	12	...	„	„ with salt and some condiment, such as pepper or chillies.

N.B.—The dry provisions shall be shipped for one-twentieth part of the voyage, and shall be issued only when the weather renders cooking impossible. The extra biscuits, choorah, and sugar shall be shipped only for the morning meals on each Sunday of the voyage.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

SCALE No. 2—*continued.*

*(C)—Of Medical Comforts.

Showing the Quantities to be shipped for One Hundred Emigrants.

Articles.	(a) In ships bound to places west of the Cape and to Fiji *vid* South Australia, calculated for a voyage of 20 weeks.	(b) In ships bound to places east of the Cape and to Fiji *vid* Torres Straits, calculated for a voyage of 12 weeks.	How to be packed.	Remarks.
	lb.	lb.		
Chicken broth	50	50	In one pound and half pound tins.	
Mutton do.	50	None		
Meat Peptonoids, Carnrick's or other approved.	1	½	In four ounce tins.	
Brand's Essence of Beef	1	½		
Milk, preserved	480	240	Ditto	Half to be Anglo-Swiss brand and half unsweetened milk (if condensed), "Dhalls" or 1st Swiss brand; otherwise five times the quantity.
Sago	80	40	In tins.	The contents of a pound tin mixed with ½ a gallon of warm water makes good milk. This article is intended to be used at the Surgeon's discretion for infants nursing mothers, invalids, and others to whom its issue may be considered expedient.
Arrowroot	80	40	Do.	
Soojee	50	25	Do.	
Flour (fine)	30	None.	Barrels.	
Sugar	600	300	Bags.	
Tea	5	None.	Tins.	
Bael fruit (candied)	30	15	Do.	
Lime-juice	40 gallons	15 gallons	Bottles.	If not the whole, at least two-thirds should be non-alcoholic.
Brandy	8 „	3 „	Do.	At Surgeon's request port or any other approved wine may be substituted in such quantity as may be equivalent to the money value of not more than one-third of the total quantity of brandy to be shipped according to scale.

The total quantity of each article shall be shipped according to above scale in either column (*a*) or column (*b*), as the case may be, in proportion to the length of voyage in either case and to the total number of emigrants to be conveyed.

(D)—Of Provisions for Sheep.

Showing the Daily Allowance of Gram, Hay, and Water for Sheep for Emigrants' use and the Total Quantity to be shipped for the voyage.

Articles.	Daily allowance for each sheep.		Quantity for voyage to be at scale rate for	How to be packed.	Remarks.
	lbs.	Gallons.			
Gram	3	...	Half the full number of sheep.	Bags	Scale quantity for the full number of sheep to be shipped for the entire voyage.
Hay	2	...	Ditto ditto	Pressed bales	In case of vessels touching at the Cape or St. Helena, half the scale quantity for the number of sheep to be shipped at port of embarkation; and, similarly, half the scale quantity at port of call for sheep to be shipped there.
Water	...	1	The full number of sheep.	Tanks	Scale quantity to be shipped at port of embarkation, subject to deductions at the rate prescribed on account of condenser and water-supply at port of call.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 514, dated 7th March 1893, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 11th March 1893.

SCALE No. 2—*concluded.*

*†(E)—Of Miscellaneous Articles.

Showing the Quantities to be shipped for One Hundred Emigrants.

Articles.	(a) In ships bound to places west of the Cape or Fiji *vid* South Australia. For 20 Weeks.		(b) In ships bound to places east of the Cape or Fiji *vid* Torres Straits. For 12 Weeks.		How to be packed.	Remarks.
	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Number.		
Soap	100lb	...	50lb	...	In cases	For hospital use, washing painted parts of between-decks, etc.
„ Marine	600 „	...	300 „	...	Ditto	For emigrants' use.
Cloth lines	...	1 set	...	1 set	...	
Sydney stones and fire-bricks	...	25	...	12	...	
Dried cocoanuts	...	25	...	12	...	
Sand	1 ton	...	½ ton	...	Bags	
Swabs	...	8	...	4	...	
Squeegees	...	2	...	1	...	
Brooms	...	100	...	50	...	
Scrapers	...	5	...	3	...	
Pails (galvanized iron)	...	4	...	4	...	Large size.
Price's hexagonal safety lanterns, with spring sockets, three spare plates of glass, and one spare spring for each.	...	8	...	4	...	For the first 100 emigrants, and two more for every additional 100 emigrants.
Price's candles in two sizes, No. 5 to burn five hours, and No. 7 to burn seven hours, for each lantern, for total number of nights of voyage.	No. 5. / „ 7.	According to length of voyage.	...	According to length of voyage.	In original cases.	
Rectangular iron boilers with covers and perforated false bottoms, complete, for rice, large size, two feet long, 18 inches wide, and 18 inches deep.	...	2	...	2	...	For the first 100 emigrants, and one more for every additional 100 emigrants.
Smaller iron boilers, with covers, complete, for dâl, etc., 18 inches long, 12 inches wide, and 18 inches deep.	...	2	...	2	...	Ditto ditto.
Ladles (iron) for Rice	...	1	...	1	...	The ladles for rice should be shovel shape, with spade handles.
Ladles (iron) for Dâl	...	2	...	2	...	With strong iron handles.
Ladles (iron) for Chutney	...	2	...	2	...	With strong iron handles.
Currey-stones and mullers	...	2	...	2	...	
Bamboo sieves for rice	...	6	...	6	...	
Wire-gauze sieves for flour	...	1	...	1	...	

The total quantity of each article required to be shipped shall be regulated according to the above scale in either column (*a*) or column (*b*), as the case may be, in proportion to the length of voyage and to the total number of emigrants to be carried.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 1854, dated 2nd September 1891, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 5th September 1891.

† Ditto ditto, No. 514, dated 7th March 1893, ditto ditto, dated 11th March 1893.

Showing the Quantities to be shipped for every Vessel.

Articles.	(a) In ships bound to places west of the Cape or Fiji *vid* South Australia.		(b) In ships bound to places east of the Cape or Fiji *vid* Torres Straits.		How to be packed.	Remarks.
	Weight.	Number.	Weight.	Number.		
	lb		lb			
Hanging stoves, with padlocks and keys	...	4	...	4	...	For drying decks, etc.
Charcoal for ditto ditto	600	...	300	...	Bags	For use near the latrines.
Deck tubs, large	...	4	...	4	...	
Lantern for Surgeon	...	1	...	1	...	
Do. for dispensary	...	1	...	1	...	
Grummets for the boilers or trays	...	2	...	2	...	
Strong galvanized iron rice tray, with perforated bottom, 5 feet long, 2½ feet wide, and 18 inches deep.	...	1	...	1	...	
Hatchets for wood	...	2	...	2	...	
Knives	...	6	...	6	...	
Lever knives for opening tins (metal handles)	...	4	...	2	...	
Spoons (iron, tinned)	...	24	...	12	...	
Block tin saucepans from two pints to two gallons.	...	6	...	4	...	
Iron chuppatie plates, ¼ inch thick, of sizes sufficient to fit fire-place.	...	2	...	1	...	
Gallon measures (stamped)	...	2	...	2	...	
Half-gallon measures (stamped)	...	2	...	2	...	
One-quarter gallon measures (stamped)	...	2	...	2	...	
Smooth boards, 18 inches square, with rolling pin to each.	...	6	...	6	...	For making chuppaties.
Scales and weights, to weigh from ¼ to 14lb	...	1	...	1	...	
Salter's spring balance, weighing up to 250lb	...	1	...	1	...	
Corkscrews	...	2	...	1	...	
Tin funnels in a nest of four sizes, from ½ gallon to half a pint.	...	4	...	4	...	
Thermometers	...	4	...	4	...	For taking the temperature of the between-decks.
Hospital mattresses	...	1	...	1	...	For each bunk, when not fitted with sacking.
„ pillows	...	1	...	1	...	Ditto.
„ pillow cases	...	2	...	2	...	Ditto.
„ water-proof sheets for mattresses	...	1	...	1	...	Ditto.
„ commode and pan	...	1	...	1	...	
„ towels	...	24	...	12	...	
Small hospital stove	...	1	...	1	...	
Dusters for dispensary use	...	24	...	12	...	
Chamois leather, 18 inches square	...	3 pieces	...	1 piece	...	
Scrubbing brushes	...	12	...	12	...	
Sawdust	...	40	...	24	Bags.	

*SCALE No. 3.

SCALE OF MEDICINES AND MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES FOR EMIGRANT VESSELS.

(A)—OF MEDICINES.

Showing the Quantities to be supplied for One Hundred Emigrants.

MEDICINES.	(a) VOYAGE TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. FOR 20 WEEKS.						(b) VOYAGE TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS. FOR 12 WEEKS.						REMARKS.
	Weight.			Measure.			Weight.			Measure.			
	lb	oz.	grs.	oz.	oz.	dr.	lb	oz.	grs.	oz.	oz.	dr.	
Acacia gum, pulv.	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	For calculation of quantities to be supplied for more than 100 emigrants, see appended Table of Instructions.
Acid, carbolic crys.	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	
„ boric	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	...	...	...	...	
„ gallic	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...	
„ hydrochloric, fort.	...	...	...	...	6	4	...	...	...	...	6	6	
„ hydrocyanic, dil.	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	
„ nitric, fort.	...	...	...	...	1	4	...	...	...	...	...	6	
„ acetic, glacial	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	
„ sulphuric, fort.	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
„ sulphurous	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	
„ tannic	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...	
„ citric	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Alum, pulv.	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
Ammonia, carb.	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	
„ chloride	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	
„ liquor, fort.*	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	*In 2-oz. bottles.
„ acet. liq. fort.	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	
„ spirit aromatic	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	
„ sulphide	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
Antim, vinum	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	
Argenti nitras	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...	
Arsenicalis liquor	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	
Antipyrin	...	½	...	...	...	...	...	¼	...	...	...	...	
Aconiti, tinct.	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	
Æther†	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	†In 8-oz. bottles.
„ nitrosi, spirit	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	If the Surgeon going in charge should prefer some special medicines not in the list, they may be supplied in lieu of others in the list of equivalent value that he may not require.
Assafœtida	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	...	...	...	...	
Beladonna extract	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...	
„ tinct.	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	...	
Bismuth, carb.	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	240	...	...	...	
Borax	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	240	...	...	...	
Benzoini, tinct., comp.	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
Camphor, tinct., co.	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...	
Catechu, tinct.	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...	
Chiretta	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	
Chlorodyne (Collis Brown's)	‡ ...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	‡In ½-oz. bottles.
Chloroform (Duncan & Co.'s).	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	
Colocynthidis c. hyoscami pil.	§ ...	...	180	...	...	...	...	...	90	...	...	...	§ Five-gr. pills.
Columba, pulv.	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Copaiba	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	
Cupri sulphas	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...	
Calx recens	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
Camphor	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
Cinchona, tinct., comp.	...	...	...	...	16	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	
Colchici tinct.	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	4	
Cretæ pulv. aromat	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
Crotonis oleum	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	
Chloral hydras	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Cinnamomi oleum	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	
Digitalis tinct.	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	
Ergotæ extract liquid	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	
Ferri sulphas	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
„ iodid syrup	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	
„ perchlorid liquor fort.	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	
Ferrum redactum	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...	
Filicis extr. liq.	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	
Gentian extr.	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...	
Glycerine	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 514, dated 7th March 1893, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 11th March 1893.

SCALE No. 3—*continued.*

SCALE OF MEDICINES AND MISCELLANEOUS MEDICAL STORES FOR EMIGRANT VESSELS—*continued.*

(A)—OF MEDICINES—*continued.*

Showing the Quantities to be supplied for One Hundred Emigrants—continued.

MEDICINES.	(a) VOYAGE TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA. FOR 20 WEEKS.						(b) VOYAGE TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS. FOR 12 WEEKS.						REMARKS.
	Weight.			Measure.			Weight.			Measure.			
	lb	oz.	grs.	oz.	oz.	dr.	lb	oz.	grs.	oz.	oz.	dr.	
Hœmatexyli decoc.	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
Hydrarg (subchloridum calomelas).	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...	
„ nitratis ung.	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
„ c. creta (fresh).	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...	
„ perchlor (corros sublim.)	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...	
Hyoscyami tinct.	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
Ipecacuanhæ pulv.	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
„ pulv. c. opio	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	
„ vinum	...	...	...	1	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	
Iodi linimentum	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	
Iodine tinct.	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	
Iodoform	...	½	...	...	...	...	...	¼	...	...	...	...	
Jalapæ pulv. comp.	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Kino pulv. c. opio	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
Lini farina	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	
Liquor epispasticus	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Magnesiæ carb.	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
„ sulphas	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	
Morphiæ hydrochlor. liq.	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
„ liquor hypoderm (P. B.)	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	
Menthæ piper oleum	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	
Morrhuæ oleum	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
Nucis vomicæ tinct.	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	
Ol. Olivæ	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	
Opii linimentum	...	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	5	...	
Opii pulv.	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
„ tinct.	...	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	...	...	5	...	
„ vinum	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	
Plumbi acetas	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	1½	...	...	...	...	
„ liquor	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
Potassæ bicarb.	...	12	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
„ chloras	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
„ liquor	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	
„ nitras	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	
„ permanganas	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Potassæ tartras acid	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
Potas bromid	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
„ iodid	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Quiniæ sulphas	...	5	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	
Rhei pulv.	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	...	...	...	...	
„ pulv. co.	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	1½	...	...	...	...	
„ tinct.	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	
Resinæ unguent	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	
Ricini oleum	...	...	...	9	...	...	...	...	...	5	...	...	
Scammon pulv. co.	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	½	...	...	...	...	
Santonin	...	...	240	...	...	...	...	...	120	...	...	...	
Saponis linimentum	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...	
Sinapis pulv.	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
Sodæ bicarb	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	
Senegæ infus conc.	...	...	...	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	
Sodæ salicylat	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Spiritus rectificatus	...	...	...	...	16	...	...	...	...	...	8	...	
Scillæ acetum	...	...	...	1	10	...	...	...	...	...	14	...	
Sulphur sublimatum	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	
Taraxaci extract	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
Terebinth, oleum	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	...	
Unguentum simplex	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	
Zinci oxidum	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	
„ sulphas	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	200	...	...	...	
„ ungentum (B. P.)	...	8	...	...	...	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	
Zingiber tinct. fort.	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	

*SCALE No. 3—*continued.*

(B)—Miscellaneous Medical Stores.

Showing the Quantities to be supplied for One Hundred Emigrants.

Articles.	(a) Voyage to places west of the Cape or to Fiji *vid* South Australia. For 20 Weeks. Quantities.	(b) Voyage to places east of the Cape or to Fiji *vid* Torres Straits. For 12 Weeks. Quantities.	Remarks.
Adhesive plaster (spread)	4 yards	2 yards.	For calculation of quantities to be supplied for more than 100 emigrants, see appended Table of Instructions.
Calico	16 „	8 „	
Flannel	15 „	5 „	
Lint	3 „	2 „	
Spongio piline	¼ yard	⅙ yard	
Papers for powders, etc.	1 quire (white)	⅓ quire (white).	
Bed pans { Metal	1	1	
Bed pans { Chinaware	1	None.	
Glass syringe (urethra), male, assorted sizes	2	2	
Ditto (ditto), female	1	1	
Atropin, discs, Maw's ophthalmic	1 dozen	None.	
Cocaine, discs, ditto	1 „	None.	
Phials, 2-oz. and 6-oz. (marked oz.)	½ „ of each	½ dozen of each.	
Corks, assorted sizes	2 dozens	1 dozen.	
Gutta-percha tissue	½ yard	¼ yard.	

SCALE No. 3—*continued.*

(B)—Miscellaneous Medical Stores—*continued.*

Table of Instructions.

Regulating the Quantities of Medicines and Miscellaneous Medical Stores to be supplied according to the Scales (a) *and* (b) *for more than 100 emigrants.*

Number of emigrants.	Quantity.			
Above 150, but under 250	Half more than the quantity prescribed according to scale for 100 emigrants.			
„ 250 „ 350	Twice	ditto	ditto	ditto.
„ 350 „ 450	Thrice	ditto	ditto	ditto.
„ 450 „ 550	Four times	ditto	ditto	ditto.
„ 550 „ 560	Five times	ditto	ditto	ditto.

The total quantity of each drug or article required to be supplied shall be regulated according to the above scale in either column (*a*) or column (*b*), as the case may be, in proportion to the length of voyage and to the total number of emigrants to be carried.

Note.

1. All volatile medicines and acids shall be put up in strong stoppered bottles, and the acids shall be carefully packed in a small case with sand.

2. Chloroform, and the syrup of the iodide of iron, shall be in blue glass bottles, or covered from light by dark paper.

3. All the drugs, etc., shall be properly labelled and the quantities clearly marked on each article.

4. Poisons shall be specially distinguished.

5. Whenever more than 16 ozs. of an article are required, it shall be supplied in at least two vessels, one for use, and the other for store.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 514, dated 7th March 1893, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 11th March 1893.

SCALE No. 3—*concluded.*

*(B)—Of Miscellaneous Medical Stores—*continued.*

Showing Instruments and Appliances for Hospital and Dispensary to be supplied for every Emigrant Vessel.

Articles.	Proceeding to places west of the Cape or to Fiji *viâ* South Australia.	Proceeding to places east of the Cape or to Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits.	Remarks.
	Number.	Number.	
Case of instruments, containing tourniquet, artery forceps, dissecting forceps, three amputating knives, three scalpels, one gum lancet, tooth instrument (*viz.*, upper and lower molar, upper and lower incisor, stump forceps and elevator in separate case, trephine, amputating saw, probang, bone forceps, needles, ligature silk, soft iron wire and horse-hair for sutures, a small tracheotomy tube, double; ear syringe, brass (Maw's) with Toynbee's and Abernethy's nozzles and two midwifery forceps*—one long and one short; hydrocele trochar and canula.	1 case	1 case.	
Case containing enema and stomach pump (Maw's)*	1 „	Case containing enema and stomach pump only (Maw's).	* In the case of vessels proceeding to Natal, Mauritius, or Fiji *viâ* Torres Straits, the ear pump and hypodermic syringe and short midwifery forceps may be omitted.
Pocket dressing case (Maw's) with hypodermic syringe,* Symes' and Paget's knives and female catheter.	...	Pocket dressing case, single (Maw's).	
Post mortem case (Maw's)	1	1	
Clinical thermometers with Kew certificate	3	2	
Catheters, metallic, four, Nos. 1, 4, 6, 8, 12	7 in case	7	
Ditto gum elastic, two, No. 8			
Scale and weights (grain-dispensing)	1 set	1 set.	
Two-ounce measure glass	3	2	
Minim measure glass	2	1	
Pint measure, pewter	1	1	
Four-ounce pewter pots for administering medicines	6	4	
Infusion pots	2	2	
Pestle and mortar (wedgewood)	1	1	
Glass rod stirrers	2	1	
Tin funnels	2	2	
Glass „	1	1	
Spatulas	2	2	
Camel-hair pencils	12 assorted	8	
Blood porringer (=16 oz.)	1	1	
Pins in paper, half safety pins, assorted	2 packets	2 packets.	
Scissors (best)	1	1	
Knife, pocket	1	1	
Slabs for pills, marked	1	1	
Tape	1 bundle	1 bundle.	
Common splints	2 sets	1 set.	
Long splints	1 set	1 „	
Tow, fine	2 lb	1 lb.	
Cotton wool	3 lb	1½ lb.	
Infant feeding bottles	6	6	
Nipples for feeding bottles	1 dozen	1 dozen.	
Feeding spoons	6	3	
Test tubes, in case	1 nest	1 nest.	
Matches, patent safety	1 gross boxes, safety	½ gross boxes, safety.	
Pill boxes in nests	2 dozens	1 dozen.	
Sponges, surgical, small	½ dozen	¼ „	
Litmus paper	2 books	1 book.	
Slipper bed-pan (earthenware)	1	1	
Invalid feeding cups	3	2	
Spirit lamp	1	1	
Disinfectants.			
Calvert's powder, or Jeyes' sanitary powder, ½ each	500 lb	300 lb	In 2 lb packets.
Impure carbolic acid, or Jeyes' perfect purifier, ½ each	6 gallons	4 gallons.	
Sulphur, common	90 lb	20 lb.	
Books.			
Squire's Companion to British Pharmacopœia, latest edition.	1 copy	1 copy.	

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 574, dated 7th March 1893, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 11th March 1893.

SCALE No. 4.

SCALE OF CLOTHING AND UTENSILS FOR THE USE OF EMIGRANTS ON THE VOYAGE.

*(*A*)—*Of Clothing.*

ARTICLES.	TO PLACES WEST OF THE CAPE OR TO FIJI *vid* SOUTH AUSTRALIA.		TO PLACES EAST OF THE CAPE.				REMARKS.
			NATAL.		MAURITIUS OR FIJI *vid* TORRES STRAITS.		
	For whom intended.		For whom intended.		For whom intended.		
	Men.	Boys.	Men.	Boys.	Men.	Boys.	
(*Ordinary clothing.*)							
Dhoties	3	3	3	3	2	2	
Jackets	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Trowsers	1	1	...	...	...	...	
Caps	1	1	1	1	1	1	
Blankets	2	1	2	1	1	1	
(*Warm clothing.*)							
Trowsers	1	1	...	...	...	...	
Gurnsey or baniau	1*	1*	1	1	1	1	* Besides a warm jacket for every man and boy going to Fiji *vid* South Australia.
Cap	1	1	1	1	1	...	
(*Ordinary clothing.*)	Women.	Girls.	Women.	Girls.	Women.	Girls.	
Saries†	4	4	3	3	2	2	† Also one yard of cotton cloth to females above 13 years of age.
Blankets	2	1	2	1	1	1	
(*Warm clothing.*)							
Petticoats	1	1	...	...	...	...	
Gurnsey or banian	1‡	1‡	1	1	1	1	‡ Besides a warm jacket or *kurta* for every woman and girl going to Fiji *vid* South Australia.
(*Ordinary clothing.*)	...	Infants.	...	Infants.	...	Infants.	
Dhoties or sarie	...	1	...	1	...	1	
Jacket or kurta	...	1	...	...	...	...	
(*Warm clothing.*)							
Kurta or banian	...	1	...	1	...	1	
Cap	...	1	...	1	...	...	

(*A*1)—*Of Extra Clothing.*

(*a*) To make good losses and wear and tear five extra articles of each kind shall be supplied for every 100 emigrants.

(*b*) Eighteen flannel bandages, for the use of invalids, for each ship.

(*c*) Between the 1st of March and the 15th September at least one thick extra blanket shall be provided for each emigrant above 2 years of age proceeding to places west of the Cape, or to Fiji *vid* South Australia.

(*A*2)—*Of Size and Description of Clothing.*

Articles.	For whom intended.	Size.	Remarks.
Blankets	Men and women	6½ × 5 feet	To be thick and of close texture to ensure warmth.
	Children	5 × 4 „	
Saries	Women	6 yards in length, and extending from hip to ankle in width.	To be made of stout grey shirting.
	Girls	3 ditto ditto ditto	
Dhoties	Men	4 ditto ditto ditto	
	Boys	3 ditto ditto ditto	
Gurnseys or kurtas.	Men, Women, Boys, Girls	Extending below the hip	To be of woollen material, or gurnsey with long sleeves.
	Infants	Extending below the knees	One to be of woollen material, and the other of grey shirting.

N.B.—All the above articles should be equal in every respect to the samples approved and retained in the office of the Protector of Emigrants, and a bag should be supplied to each adult emigrant of suitable size for holding his or her and, if necessary, children's kit.

* *Vide* Government of India Notification No. 2443, dated 12th October 1892, published in *Gazette of India*, dated 15th October 1892.

SCALE No. 4—*continued.*

(*B*)—*Of Utensils.*

Each adult emigrant shall be provided with a tin mug to hold a quart of water, and a tin plate, measuring 12 inches in diameter; and each child above two years of age with a tin mug to hold a pint of water, and a tin plate, measuring 9 inches in diameter.

SCALE No. 5.

Of Attendants on Emigrants on Board.

Showing the Number of attendants required to be appointed in every Emigrant vessel.

Compounders.—Ordinarily one compounder to every ship; and, when the shipment of emigrants exceeds 500 emigrants, or, under exceptional circumstances, the Medical Inspector considers it indispensable, an assistant compounder shall be appointed.

Female nurses.—One to every 25 infants under two years of age.

Sirdars (*headmen*).—One to every 25 emigrants.

Cooks (*bhandaries*). } Two men for the first 100 emigrants, and one additional man for
Topazes (*sweepers*). } every additional 100 emigrants.

G. I. C. P. O.—1055 R. & A. D.—11-8-98.—2,000.—J. J. M. and others.

PART III.

NOTIFICATIONS UNDER THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT XXI OF 1883.

1.] No. 98 E., dated 19th March 1886.

In exercise of the powers vested in him by Section 3 of the Indian Emigration Act, XXI of 1883, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that the Act shall come into force on the 1st of April 1886.

2.] No. 1411, dated 26th March 1886.

In exercise of the powers conferred by section 8 of the Indian Stamp Act, 1879, the Governor General in Council is pleased to remit the stamp-duty payable under the said Act on agreements executed under Section 35 (1) of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883.

3.] No. 119 E., dated 1st April 1886.

In exercise of the powers conferred on him by Section 102 of Act XXI of 1883 (The Indian Emigration Act) as amended by Act XXI of 1884 (An Act to repeal the Straits Settlements Emigration Act, 1877, and to amend the Indian Emigration Act, 1883), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that on and from the 1st of April 1886, a native of India who departs by sea out of British India under an agreement to labour for hire in any of the Protected Native States of Perak, Selangor, Sungei Ujong and Johore, adjoining the Straits Settlements shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of Act XXI of 1883.

4.] No. 164 E., dated 3rd June 1886.

In exercise of the power conferred by Section 16, sub- section (2) of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, the Governor General in Council is pleased to direct that the authority of the Protector of Emigrants for the Port of Calcutta shall extend to the territories under the administration of the Lieutenant-Governors of Bengal, the North-Western Provinces, and the Punjab, and the Chief Commissioners of Oudh and the Central Provinces, respectively.

5.] No. 7 E., dated 29th March 1888.

In modification of the Notification No. 121 E. of the 1st April 1886 which declared that a consolidated fee of R2-8 would be levied under sections 36 and 73 of the Indian Emigration Act, XXI of 1883, on account of each emigrant who embarks on board an emigrant vessel for the colonies, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that for every emigrant embarking for the Colonies after the 31st March 1888, a consolidated fee of three rupees will be levied under the sections above referred to.

6.] No. 196 E., dated 1st November 1888.

In accordance with the provisions of Section 9 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that emigration to the French colonies of Martinique and Guadeloupe shall cease to be lawful, and be prohibited from the date of this Notification.

7.] No. 154 E., dated 27th September 1889.

In exercise of the power conferred on him by section 102 of Act XXI of 1883 (the Indian Emigration Act), as amended by Act XXI of 1884 (an Act to repeal the Straits Settlements Emigration Act, 1877, and to amend the Indian Emigration Act, XXI, 1883), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that on and from the date of this Notification a native of India, who departs by sea out of British India under an agreement to labour for hire in the Protected Native States of Negri Sembilan and Pahang, adjoining the Straits Settlements shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of Act XXI of 1883,

8.] No. 1153 E., dated 11th June 1891.

IN exercise of the power conferred by section 102 (1) of the Indian Emigration Act (XXI of 1883), as amended by Act XVIII of 1890, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that on and from the date of this Notification a Native of India who departs by sea from the port of Negapatam in British India under an agreement to labour for hire in British North Borneo or Labuan shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of the said Act.

9.] No. 93 E., dated 17th January 1896.

WHEREAS a number of natives of India have been engaged, and intend shortly to depart by sea out of British India under agreements made with or on behalf of Her Majesty's Government to labour for hire in East Africa on or in connection with the Railway from Mombassa to or towards Lake Victoria Nyanza, now in course of construction, and it is considered desirable to exempt such labourers from the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act (XXI of 1883), the Governor General in Council is pleased, in exercise of the power conferred by section 106 of the said Act, as amended by Act I of 1896, to declare that none of the provisions of the said Act shall apply to the said labourers or any of them.

10.] No. 569 E., dated 18th April 1896.

WHEREAS a number of natives of India have been engaged and intend shortly to depart by sea out of British India under agreements made with or on behalf of Her Majesty's Government to labour for hire in East Africa on or in connection with the Railway from Mombassa to or towards Lake Victoria Nyanza, now in course of construction, and it is considered desirable to exempt such labourers from the provisions of the Indian Emigration Act (XXI of 1883), the Governor General in Council is pleased, in exercise of the power conferred by section 106 of the said Act, as amended by Act I of 1896, to declare that none of the provisions of the said Act shall apply to the said labourers or any of them.

11.] No. 707E., dated 11th May 1896.

IN exercise of the powers conferred by section 106 of the Indian Emigration Act (XXI of 1883), as amended by Act I of 1896, the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that the following provisions of the said Act and of the rules thereunder shall not apply in the case of Natives of India departing from the ports of Bombay or Karachi under agreements made with, or on behalf of, Her Majesty's Government to labour for hire in British East Africa on or in connection with the Railway from Mombassa to or towards Lake Victoria Nyanza, namely :—

(*a*) Sections 7, 8 (with Schedule I), 15, 20, 21 (with Schedule II), 22, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 35 (*1*), 36, 37, 38, 41 to 48 (both inclusive), 49 (*1*), 54 to 63 (both inclusive) and 73 of the said Act; and

(*b*) Rules 1 to 12 (both inclusive), 21, 22, 24 to 26 (both inclusive), 31 to 34 (both inclusive), 36 to 84 (both inclusive), 85 to 190 (both inclusive), 208, 209, 210 and 211 of the rules thereunder:

Provided that no such Native of India as aforesaid shall be permitted to embark, in pursuance of this Notification, from the port of Bombay or from the port of Karachi, as the case may be, unless an Emigration Agent for British East Africa shall have been appointed, under section 14 of the said Act, for such port; and

Provided, also, that prior to embarkation every agreement made with any such Native of India as aforesaid shall be executed in duplicate, one copy being furnished to the intending emigrant; that the agreement shall contain all the particulars specified in section 31 of the said Act; and that the terms of the agreement shall be such as shall have been approved by the Governor General in Council.

2. In exercise of the powers aforesaid, the Governor General in Council is further pleased to direct that the remaining provisions of the said Act and of the rules thereunder, not specified above, shall apply in the case of such Natives of India departing as aforesaid, and that such of these provisions as are specified below shall apply in the modified form hereafter indicated in the case of each, that is to say :—

Section 26.—(*1*) The Emigration Agent shall supply the recruiter with a written or printed statement, signed by the Agent, and countersigned by the Protector of Emigrants, of the terms of agreement which the recruiter is authorized to offer on behalf of Her Majesty's Government to intending emigrants.

(*2*) The statement shall be both in English and in such Vernacular language or languages as the Protector shall in each case direct.

(*3*) The recruiter shall give a true copy of the statement to every person whom he invites to emigrate, and shall produce the statement for the information of any Magistrate or officer in charge of a Police-station, when called upon to do so by the Magistrate or officer.

Section 30.—Every recruiter who has engaged any person to emigrate, or the Emigration Agent by whom such recruiter has, under section 26, sub-section (1), been authorized to act, shall appear before the Protector of Emigrants with that person and with any persons intending to accompany that person as his dependents.

Section 31.—The Protector shall thereupon examine the person, apart from the recruiter or Emigration Agent as the case may be, with reference to his agreement; and, if it appears that he was competent and willing to enter into the agreement and understood its nature, that he has not been induced to enter into it by any coercion, undue influence, fraud, misrepresentation or mistake, and that its terms are in conformity with law and are such as have been approved by the Governor General in Council, shall confirm the agreement by signing it and also the duplicate copy thereof to be furnished to the intending emigrant and, subject to the provisions of section 33, register in a book to be kept for the purpose, in such form as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act, prescribes, the name, sex, name of the father, caste, occupation and age of the intending emigrant, and the name of the village or place of which he is a resident, and such other particulars (if any) concerning him and his dependents (if any) as the Governor General in Council, from time to time, by rules made under this Act prescribes.

Sections 32, 33 and 34.—In these sections all references to a "registering officer" shall be deemed to be omitted.

Section 35.—(*2*) An agreement to emigrate shall not be of any effect until the particulars concerning the intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) have been registered, and the agreement has been signed and confirmed by the Protector.

(*3*) When the particulars concerning any intending emigrant and his dependents (if any) have been registered and an agreement has been signed and confirmed by the Protector, the intending emigrant shall be deemed to be registered under this Act as an emigrant.

(*4*) Any number of intending emigrants desiring to emigrate on the same terms, may execute one instrument of agreement:

Provided that the Protector may, if he thinks fit, refuse to sign and confirm such an agreement and require each of the intending emigrants to enter into a separate agreement.

Section 52.—If it appears that during the journey to the port of embarkation any emigrant has suffered any ill-treatment, the Protector of Emigrants may order the Emigration Agent to pay to the emigrant a reasonable sum by way of compensation.

Section 71.—Before any emigrant-vessel clears out of any port, the master of the vessel shall obtain from the Protector of Emigrants at the port, and from the Emigration Agent for the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed, certificates, signed by the Protector and Emigration Agent, respectively, to the effect that the Protector and Agent have, in respect of all the emigrants embarking at that port in the vessel, done all that is required by the foregoing provisions of this Act, or by the rules made under this Act, so far as the said provisions and rules are applicable, to be done on the part of the Protector and Agent, respectively, and that all the directions for the security, well-being and protection of emigrants which are contained in this Act or in the rules made under this Act, so far as the said provisions and rules are applicable, have in the case of the vessel been complied with.

Section 74.—It shall be the duty of every master licensed under this Act to see that all the provisions of this Act, and the rules made under this Act, so far as the said provisions and rules are applicable, are observed on board his vessel during the voyage from British India to the country to which the emigrants are to be conveyed.

Rules 13, 16, 17, 20 and 20A.—In these rules, for the words "registering officer" the word "Protector" shall be deemed to be substituted, and the heading of Colonial Emigration Form No. 4 shall be deemed to be as follows:—

Register of Emigrants recruited on behalf of Her Majesty's Government for British East Africa during the year 18 .

Recruited by_____for_____

Rules 27, 28 and 29.—In these rules the references to sections 36 and 37 of the Act shall be deemed to be omitted.

12.] No. 411 E., dated 25th March 1897.

In exercise of the power conferred by section 102, sub-section (1), of the Indian Emigration Act (XXI of 1883, as amended by Acts XVIII of 1890 and VII of 1897), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that on and from the date of this Notification, a native of India who departs by sea from the port of Negapatam in British India under an agreement to labour for hire in the State of Sarawak, shall not be deemed to emigrate within the meaning of the said Act.

13.] No. 549 E., dated 24th April 1897.

In exercise of the powers conferred by section 106 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883 (XXI of 1883), as amended by section 2 of Act I of 1896, the Governor General in Council is

pleased to direct that in the Notification of the Government of India, in the Department of Revenue and Agriculture, No. 707, dated the 11th May 1896, the following amendments shall be made, namely:—

In paragraph 1, for the words "the ports of Bombay or Karachi" the words "the port of Calcutta, Bombay or Karachi" shall be substituted, and after the word "Notification" the words "from the port of Calcutta, or" shall be inserted.

14.] No. 572 E., dated 21st March 1898.

WHEREAS the Governor General in Council has been duly certified that the Administration of the Seychelles Islands, in which the Mauritius Labour Law 12 of 1878 is in force, has made such provisions as the Governor General in Council thinks sufficient for the protection of natives of India emigrating to that dependency of the British Colony of Mauritius. In exercise of the power conferred by section 8 of the Indian Emigration Act, 1883 (XXI of 1883), the Governor General in Council is pleased to declare that emigration to the said Seychelles Islands is lawful.

00109255

G. I. C. P. O. No. 1055 R. & A.22—8-98—2,900—R. N. D.

Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 13 March, 2020

THE INDIAN EMIGRATION ACT

XXI OF 1883

AS MODIFIED UP TO 5TH MARCH 1897,

AND

RULES AND NOTIFICATIONS

ISSUED UNDER ITS PROVISIONS.

Published by Authority.

Revised Edition, 1898.

CALCUTTA:
OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT OF GOVERNMENT PPINTING, INDIA.
1898.

Price Re. 1-8 annas or 2s.